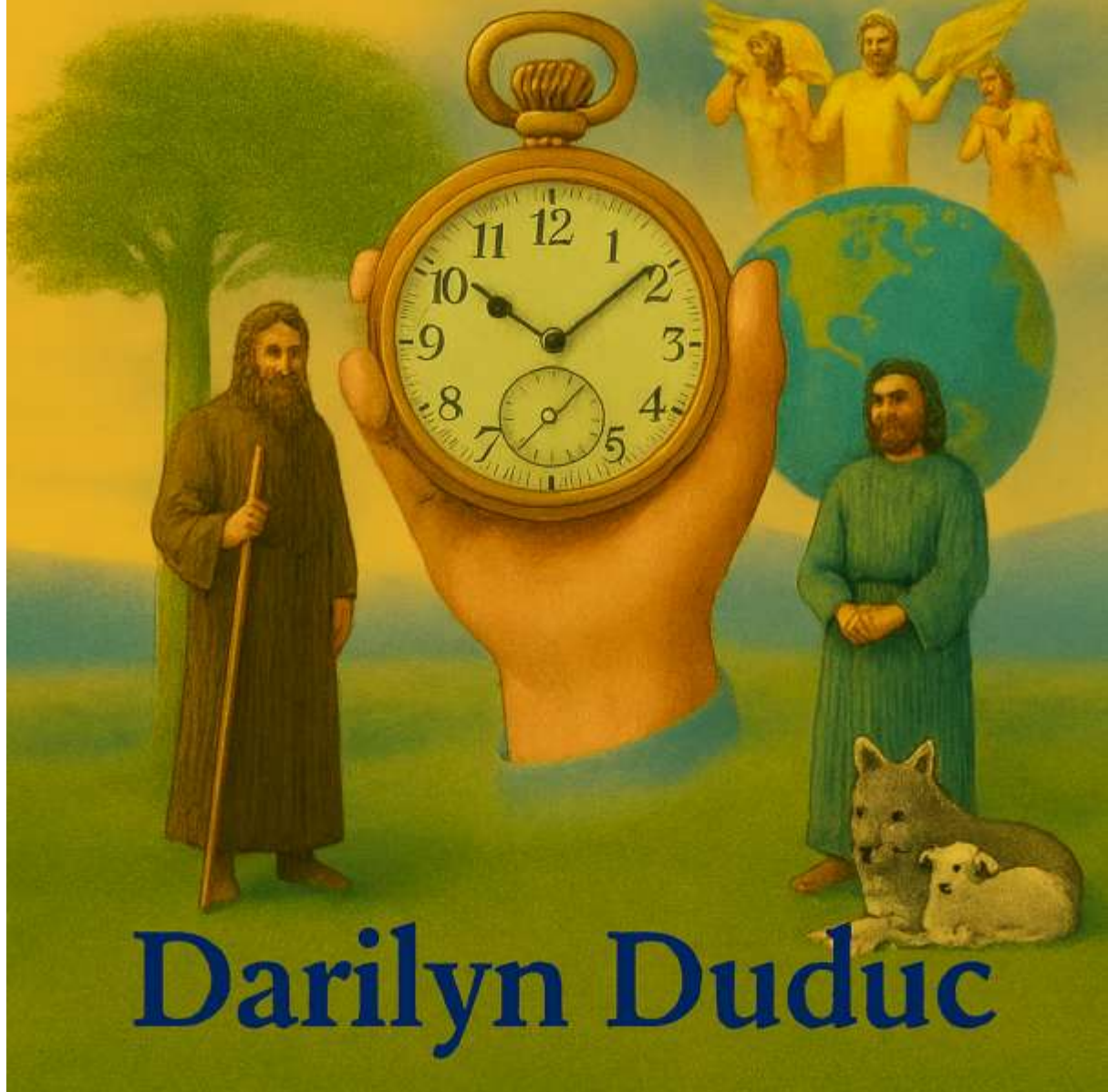


THE BOOK
of
THE REVELATION
(with every verse)
IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER



Darilyn Duduc

**The Book of
The Revelation**
(with every verse)
in
Chronological Order

Darilyn Duduc

Contents

Introduction.....	7
Background Notes for the Chronology of the Scriptures	12
Pre-knowledge and Events Prior to the Tribulation Period	17
The Timeframe of the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, Bowls	26
Background - The Two Kingdoms	28
THE GENUINE KINGDOM AND ITS CHRIST	29
THE ANTI-KINGDOM AND ITS ANTI-CHRIST	31
Background - The Genuine Women and the Dragon	48
The Genuine Woman's History.....	51
THE WOMAN ON THE BEAST.....	58
The Dragon's History.....	68
The Start and First Half of the Tribulation.....	72
Victory and Time	97
The Halfway Mark and The Events of Three and a Half Years.....	101
The Events of 3 ½ Years.....	116
The Victory is Finalised	126
The Events of the Second Half.....	128
The Great Battle	173
Judgment.....	180
Later Events	187
Jesus Speaks	196
Precedence	208
Other Information	217
Death in the Tribulation Period.....	229
Numerical Representation	229
Wider Chronological Events as Discussed by the Prophets.....	231
Nebuchadnezzar	239

The Book of The Revelation Chronologically

I once asked a church leader what the events of the book of The Revelation meant, I was told – ‘It isn’t real events, it’s seven pictures. It’s the only way that it makes sense.’ I didn’t believe him. It seemed such an assumption. And it seemed like a boxing in and a boxing up to make it go away. And a very small outcome for such amazingly vivid expressions of so many events. The book of Revelation comes with a warning. Do not add to it or take away from it. John pre-states this warning by calling it a prophecy. It was entrusted to him to capture, record and to share. It was not given to anyone else to declare that what he saw and recorded was incorrect and so needed to be adjusted. The word for ‘add’ is not just ‘add to’ but to layer or lay upon. The first use of the word is about laying hands on people, its last use is receiving the calamity of this book if one does that to it. These are two vastly different uses, but it gives the sense of bringing more into it than what is there. John gave us all the information that is needed. It needs nothing more than what he wrote. The word for ‘take away’ is about removal to the point of separation. The first use is about the cutting off of the soldier’s ear in the garden of Gethsemane and the last use is about serious taking away of eternal benefits for doing that to this book. The whole series of events needs all that John has said, nothing is expendable.

This warning is probably what causes most people to steer far from the Book of Revelation. But is it God’s plan that it is a prophecy of confusion? Where else is there a bible prophetic warning given, whose purpose is to confuse the people it is written to, until they find themselves in the midst of it. That isn’t a warning – it is a trap. Isn’t one of the purposes of prophecy to give a warning of calamity that is determined if the paths warned about continue to be followed? Considering that one of the themes continually running through the pages of this book is repentance, shouldn’t its purpose be to bring repentance before its events come to pass. If this book really isn’t to be handled due to the risk of adding or taking away, then what is its purpose?

This book has long had a special interest to me and a desire to understand. This book and a fear of its events brought about a fear of God that led to my salvation. Having since read it numerous times, I was able to see its events in individual clarity but not in how they fitted together. On realising that I could not embed its start in anything I understood, but that I could see clearly how it ended, I chose on a family holiday to read its events in reverse. It certainly brought more clarity when I could see the endpoint of the New Heaven and Earth, prior to that was the short time of the enemy being allowed to again test people, prior to that was the 1000 year reign of Christ and on it went. In no way did it seem I had added or taken away by reading and writing notes on it in a different order to that in which it was written.

It was not a literary decision that was made to put the events in chronological order. It was not that different of an idea to that of reading the events in reverse. I thought that in a couple of days I would have a better understanding for my own benefit only. Instead, a few months later I have a greater appreciation of the divine writing of this book. As with all the biblical books, it is the other bible writers whose words bring clarification, understanding or endorsement to it when needed. That in itself also does not add to it, but rather seems to come aside to John's words to confirm them.

My prayer is that nothing in this book has been added or taken away and that anything written is not used in any way to undermine the completeness of what John was entrusted with. At one point I laid the whole project aside, for fear I was flying too close to that warning. But I had no peace for days. This book of the Revelation is a blessing. John was not told to seal this book for a later day as Daniel was, even though they would both occur at the same time. But instead in 1:3 he declared it to be a triune blessing to those who:

- like him, know its contents them by reading them
- hear its contents because anything heard is meant to mean something to us (obviously written before the days of word bombardment) and
- 'watch and guard over it to keep it as it should be'. This work is not to replace The Revelation as John wrote it, but so that the work can be read, heard, understood and kept in its original form with an understanding of its contents.

I pray that this work would provide a blessing to those who read the book of The Revelation, be a blessing to those who hear the book of The Revelation and that it becomes meaningful and that it provides a watching and guarding over the book of The Revelation. Ultimately, that it would be to us as it was intended to be – a prophecy of warning that leads to repentance.

Lastly, it needs to be noted that there are two comings related to Christ and his Kingdom. The first was to establish his Kingdom, the second is to enforce it. The focus on the second has been long missing, replaced with a view of Heaven as an eternal home. In recent times this has been adjusted to vague references of his return to earth. But the scriptures give a vastly more detailed description of this plan. He returns as King enforcing the kingdom he established. The disciples were told to expect him to return as they had seen him go. No wonder they were expectant. It was after their life times that John was entrusted with the revealing of Jesus Christ and what that return would look like.

Introduction

The knowledge of a coming cataclysmic earth event is not hidden. It was spoken of by the prophets, and by Jesus, it is in folklore and common day speech – end times, last days, end of the world, tribulation, wars and rumours of wars are all somewhat common notions and terms. The book of The Revelation is the details of that event. But many people find the book scary, daunting, confusing, too hard to read or believe it to have already occurred. None of these views of it will prevent its contents from playing out as it is described that they will. The Bible is a stand-alone book – it interprets itself. It doesn't need external sources to understand it. Along with the other biblical books and some basic world historical knowledge, the book of The Revelation would be a pleasure to read, if the contents of its pages weren't so terrifying – a good reason to understand it and escape it. The following list of the related accompanying writings that endorse and explain it are not exhaustive, but they show the scope of the writings related to it and that a greater author's hand was present in the scribing of it.

- Genesis 1, 2, 10, 12, 37
- Numbers 25
- Joshua 10
- 2 Kings 2
- Psalms 2
- Isaiah 11, 13, 14, 22, 24, 26, 66
- Jeremiah 7, 44, 50, 51
- Ezekiel 8, 37, 38, 39, 47
- Daniel 2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11,12
- Haggai 2
- Zechariah 4, 5, 12, 13, 14
- Joel 2, 3
- Micah 4, 5
- Matthew 17, 21, 24, 25, 28
- Mark 11, 13
- Luke 19, 21

- John 12, 15
- Acts 1
- Romans 11, 14
- 1 Corinthians 10, 15
- Galatians 5
- Ephesians 1, 6
- Colossians 1
- Philippians 2

The title of the book is The Revelation of Jesus Christ. It is shortened to The Revelation or Revelations. It could also be termed The Great Gathering, The Great Mercy, The Great Blessing, The Great Conviction, The Great Trial or The Great Testing. It is a book of cataclysmic events which often overshadow the great that comes from it, literally the saving of a multitude and is the revelation of Jesus Christ as King.

Revelation Chapter 7

9 After this I beheld **a great multitude**, which no man could number, of all nations, and tribes, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands. **10** And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.... These are **they which came out of great tribulation**, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

It has been 2000 years since Jesus Christ came quietly into the world and left with victory for those with eyes to see who chose to bow to him. But in the short space of seven years, everyone on the earth will be required to make a choice regarding him. Bow the knee to him or bow it to his enemies.

Philippians Chapter 2

5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus. **6** Who, being in the form of God, thought it not essential to keep equality with God. **7** But made himself of no reputation, and took on him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men. **8** And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became

obedient to death, even the death of the cross. **9** Wherefore God also has highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name. **10** That at the name of Jesus **every knee should bow**, of heaven, and of earth, and of under the earth. **11** And every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Romans Chapter 14

...for we shall all stand before the judgement seat of Christ. **11** For it is written, As I live, says the Lord, **every knee shall bow to me**, and every tongue shall confess to God. **12** So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

In the time of The Revelation all will make choices for him or against him, for his enemies or against them. All will be in the valley of decision.

Joel Chapter 3

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision, for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. **15** The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. **16** The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake

The word used for this tribulation that will occur, surprisingly is internal tribulation, not external. Even though the events that will occur will be external and are cataclysmic, the tribulation will occur on the inside of each person. Each one will be in their own tribulation valley of decision with regard to God.

The book of The Revelation is written as a Chiasmus. This is a writing style that matches equivalent type events, people or terminologies like two matching staircases. It can also have a centrepiece in the middle, standing like a great balcony between the staircases at the top. In this written form the events pre and post are sequenced around the centrepiece. The writing style was a favourite of Shakespeare, though in much shorter forms rather than an entire book. US President Kennedy also used one when stating, 'Don't ask what **your country** can do for **you**, but ask what **you** can do for **your country**.' This form is not surprising as the book is written by the disciple

John, who also wrote the gospel of John with the same writing style as shown by Anne Hamilton in *The Elijah Tapestry*.¹

The following table shows some of the pre-and-post event matchings written in the book of *The Revelation* that are based around the centrepiece of the great victory of God. This is not an exhaustive list of the Chiasmus matches and they are not absolute. The point of this work is the chronological order of the book not examining the chiasmus matches.

Scripture	Pre-Victory	Post-Victory	Scripture
1:1	The Revelation of Jesus Christ	The Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ	22:21
1:3	The blessing of reading and hearing it	The responsibility of hearing and handling it	22:18
1:4	Greetings to the Churches	Message to the Churches	22:16
1:8	I am the Alpha and Omega the beginning and the end	I am the Alpha and Omega the beginning and the end	22:13
1:13-16	A description of Christ	A description of Christ	19;12-16
6:2	Anti-Christ on a white horse making war to bring destruction	Christ on a white horse making war to bring peace	19:11
7:4	*The 144 000	*The 144 000	14:1
7:5-8	Israel representing God with the number 12 *	A man representing God's enemy with the number 666 *	13:18
7:9	A large number take salvation and worship God	A large number take the mark and worship God's enemy	13:16
9:2	The bottomless pit is opened	The Temple in Heaven is opened	11:19

¹ Hamilton, A. (2023) *The Elijah Tapestry*. *Armour Books*.

11:10	The people rejoice and make merry over the death of the two witnesses	The nations were angry at God's power and reign	11:18
11:15	<p>THE VICTORY – the kingdoms of the world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ. And he shall reign forever and ever.</p> <p>(Sung as the centrepiece in Handel's Messiah).</p>		11:15

The chiasmus writings as noted above seem to focus on Christ and his kingdom victory. Revelation's first verse states that the purpose of this book is not the revelation or revealing of the events to come, but is the revelation of Jesus Christ. Therefore for the writing to be themed around him would be appropriate and potentially was John's means of honouring him. Because this is not a writing style we are familiar with we notice the strangeness of the events, not the person who is being honoured as its centrepiece.

Background Notes for the Chronology of the Scriptures

- With the writing of The Revelation being in the form of a Chiasmus, it is therefore not in chronological order. The events though, can be understood to form a chronological sequence. The background basic chronological events of the Revelation are of the Seals, then the Trumpets, then the Thunders then the Bowls which are also called the Vials or the Plagues. After the occurrence of these Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls is the return of Christ. These are the base chronological events leading to his return. The other events occurs on the background of these Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls as is seen.
- Behind the scenes is the playing out of the anti-kingdom. This kingdom needs to be understood to then see the working out of the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders and Bowls, and so is looked at first.
- Some of the '*After this...*', have been lined through where they seem to indicate they referred to what John saw and/or wrote, rather than applying to the chronological order in which things will happen.
- The kingdoms that will be discussed need to be understood in the context of other kingdoms that have occurred in history. A map of the extent of the kingdoms of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece and Rome show the jurisdiction of their kingdoms. None of these kingdoms ruled the whole world. Even in adding the Ottoman Empire and the British Empire none have ruled the whole world. The word 'all' when used regarding these kingdoms must be understood as applying to 'all' related only to the kingdom being discussed, just as it did then, so it is in the kingdoms detailed in The Revelation.
- Note the multiple comparisons of the genuine and the counterfeit throughout the book.
 - The kingdom of God and the kingdom of the Enemy
 - The Christ man and the Antichrist man.
 - The woman of Israel intended to bless all nations and the woman of the prostitute who deceived the nations.

- The city of Jerusalem, the city of Peace where God has put his name and the anti-city of Babylon.
 - The king of the city of Jerusalem – Jesus, and the anti-king of the city of Babylon – Nebuchadnezzar (book of Daniel).
 - Christ and his kingdom who ‘was and is and is to come’ and the beast kingdom that ‘is and is not and then is the eighth’.
 - The Two Olive Trees who are witnesses of Christ and the second-in-charge to the anti-Christ who is a witness of the Beast
 - The Prince – Jesus and the anti-prince - the Antichrist (book of Daniel)
 - The true vine and the counterfeit vine (book of John)
 - Apostles and fake apostles (2:2)
 - Jews and counterfeit Jews (2:9, 3:9)
 - The mystery of God and the mystery of the Woman Babylon
 - Many crowns of Christ and many crowns of the Beast
- Just as names of Christ have been stolen and used by others such as the door, the light of the world and the morning star, so terminologies have too. Rome is called the Eternal City, while Revelation shows Jerusalem is eternal. Baghdad’s name means city of peace while Jerusalem is the future city of peace and will be the home of the Prince of Peace.
 - Not all prophecies only have one fulfilment. Often prophecies will have a major fulfilment and other minor fulfilments over time. This is seen in Rachel crying for her children which has a number of fulfilments.
 - There is a theme of the use of the number seven, the number four and the number ten in the book of Revelation and the books that support it.
 - There are seven:-
 - Churches
 - Spirits
 - Golden candlesticks (noted as being the churches)
 - Stars (noted as being angels of the churches)
 - Lamps (noted as being spirits)
 - Heads (noted as being kingdoms)

- Mountains (noted as being the same kingdoms as the heads)
 - Kings
 - Seals
 - Horns (noted as being leaders)
 - Eyes (noted as being spirits)
 - Angels (which blow trumpets and carry bowls)
 - Trumpets
 - Thunders
 - Crowns (on heads)
 - Plagues
 - Thousand killed in an earthquake
 - Lamps (book of Zechariah)
 - Pipes (book of Zechariah)
 - Eyes (book of Zechariah)
 - x 10 weeks (book of Daniel)
 - Years of time (called one Week)
 - Weeks of time to rebuild Jerusalem (book of Daniel)
 - Rewards to those of the churches who overcome
- There are four:-
 - Beasts
 - Quarter part killed
 - Angels (to hurt the earth)
 - Winds
 - Horns on altar
 - Angels of the Euphrates
 - Kingdoms of Greece (book of Daniel)
 - Kings (called Beasts) (book of Daniel)
 - Winds (book of Daniel)
 - Beasts from the sea (book of Daniel)
 - Wings on the beast (book of Daniel)
 - Heads on the beast (book of Daniel)
 -

- There are ten
 - Days of tribulation for the Church at Smyrna
 - Horns
 - Kings
 - Thousand times ten thousand angels
 - A tenth part of the city of Jerusalem falls in an earthquake
- The King James Version has been used but altered to modern English and some of the words added by translators have been removed. Some of the words used have been changed from the previous King James Version translation. Hebrew is a language not of specificity of words but of generality. Words that seem to mean vastly different things are all accredited to the same Hebrew word through an interconnected meaning. It is with having an understanding of the context in which the word is used that gives it its meaning and so the correct translation into another language.
- Some of the words used in the translation of the Revelation bring confusion. When the Greek original word is looked at, and the other meanings attributed to the word are considered, some of these other words make much more sense given the context of the text. This does not change what was written as our English versions are already a translation, not the original. The job of a translation is to find the most correct word to use to express the intent of the original.
- There are other paired matches that do not fit the chiasmus above. This may follow another grammatical pattern unknown to the author.
 - The beast is introduced in 13:1 and explained in 17:6
 - The taking up of the Ecclesia in 12:5 and the Doulos in 14:1
 - A woman in chapter 12 and in chapter 17
 - Jesus comes in the cloud in 1:7 and 14:1
 - Blessed are those...who are at the marriage of the lamb in 19:9 and those who die in the Lord in 14.13
 - The patience of saints is in 13:10 and 14:12
 - This message was to the doulos (slaves) in 1:1 and 22:6

- The Greek word 'nike' related to victory, the defeating of another is used often and is usually translated as overcome. It does not stipulate that it means certain death, though it can include death. This is more apparent when only one time is death said to specifically occur when people are overcome. Where this word is used, the word nuke is included in brackets in the text.

The information when presented chronologically is logical and sequential. When a movie is watched a second time, natural connections arise that were not evident the first time, as the information taken in the first time settles into understanding. This information works in the same way and re-reading will embed the understanding of the book of The Revelation when read in its original form.

The text of the book of The Revelation is in black, explanatory comments are in blue and other supportive and explanatory scriptures are in green. All the scriptures of Revelation have been included.

The Chronological Events of The Revelation

SECTION ONE

Pre-knowledge and Events Prior to the Tribulation Period

Chapter 1 - The Introduction

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to show to his servants things which must shortly come to pass, and he sent and signified it by his angel to his servant John. **2** Who bore record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. **3** Blessed is he that reads, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written here, for the time is at hand.

Chapter 1 - The Seven Churches

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia. Grace to you, and peace from him which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne. **5** And from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, **6** And has made us kings and priests to God and his Father, to him glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. **7** Behold, he comes with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they which pierced him, and all families of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. **8** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, says the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Chapter 1 - John's Vision of Jesus

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ. **10** I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet. **11** Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last and, What you see, write in a book, and send to the seven churches which are in Asia, to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos,

and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea. **12** And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks. **13** And in the midst of the seven candlesticks was like the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the chest with a golden girdle. **14** His head and hairs were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes as a flame of fire. **15** And his feet like fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace, and his voice as the sound of many waters. **16** And he had in his right hand seven stars, and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword, and his countenance was as the sun when it shines in his strength. **17** And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand on me, saying to me, Fear not, I am the first and the last. **18** He that lives, and was dead, and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death. **19** Write the things which you hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter. **20** The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches. The seven candlesticks which you saw are the seven churches.

Chapter 2 - The Message to the Church at Ephesus

1 To the angel of the church of Ephesus write, these things says he that holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks, **2** I know your works, and your labour, and your patience, and how you can not bear them which are evil, and you have tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and have found them liars. **3** And have borne, and have patience, and for my name's sake have laboured, and have not fainted. **4** Nevertheless I have something against you, because you have left your first love. **5** Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent. **6** But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. **7** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him that overcomes (*nike*) will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the middle of the paradise of God.

The message to the Church at Smyrna

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, these things says the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive. **9** I know your works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but you are rich) and the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but of the synagogue of Satan. **10** Fear none of those things which you shall suffer, behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried, and you shall have tribulation ten days, be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. **11** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He that overcomes (*nike*) shall not be hurt of the second death.

The message to the Church at Pergamum

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, these things says he which has the sharp sword with two edges. **13** I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's seat is, and you hold fast my name, and have not denied my faith, even in those days where Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwells. **14** But I have a few things against you, because you have there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit fornication. **15** So have you also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. **16** Repent, or else I will come to you quickly, and will make war amongst with the sword of my mouth. **17** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him that overcomes (*nike*) will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knows except he that receives it.

The message to the Church at Thyatira

18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, these things says the Son of God, who has his eyes like to a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass. **19** I know your works, and charity, and service, and faith, and your patience, and your works, and the last to be more than the first. **20** Notwithstanding I have a few things against you, because you suffered that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to

idols. **21** And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. **22** Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. **23** And I will kill her children with death, and all the ekklesia shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts, and I will give to every one of you according to your works. **24** But to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put on you none other burden. **25** But that which you have hold fast until the time I come. **26** And he that overcomes (*nike*), and keeps my works to the end, to him will I give power over the nations. **27** And he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers, even as I received of my Father. **28** And I will give him the morning star. **29** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

Chapter 3 - The message to the Church at Sardis

1 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, these things says he that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars. I know your works, that you have a name that you live, and are dead. **2** Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die, for I have not found your works perfect before God. **3** Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore you shall not watch, I will come on you as a thief, and you shall not know what hour I will come on you. **4** You have a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white, for they are worthy. **5** He that overcomes (*nike*), the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. **6** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

The message to the Church at Philadelphia

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, these things say he that is holy, he that is true, he that has the key of David, he that opens, and no man shuts, and shuts, and no man opens. **8** I know your works, behold I have set before you an open door, and no man can shut it, for you have a little strength, and have kept my word, and have not denied my name. **9** Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan,

which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie, behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. **10** Because you have kept the word of my patience, I also will keep you from the hour of trial, which shall come on all the world, to try them that dwell on the earth. **11** Behold, I come quickly, hold that fast which you have, that no man take your crown. **12** Him that overcomes (*nike*) will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from my God: and my new name. **13** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

This is the only church promised to be spared the trial that comes on the world. That escape comes from being lifted up as will be seen.

The message to the Church at Laodicea

14 And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, these things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God. **15** I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot, I would you were cold or hot. **16** So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of my mouth. **17** Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing, and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. **18** I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich, and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and the shame of your nakedness do not appear, and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. **19** As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore, and repent. **20** Behold, I stand at the door, and knock, if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will eat with him, and he with me. **21** To him that overcomes (*nike*) will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame (*nike*), and am set down with my Father in his throne. **22** He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

It can be seen that these churches must have been in existence in John's day as they were addressed. However, they must also be representative of churches that are present right up until the time of the tribulation. There is no consensus as to what

these churches represent in the modern day. The evidence of their ongoing nature is in the statements in them:-

- *To the Church at Pergamum - repent or else I will come to you quickly, and will make war amongst with the sword of my mouth. This is described as happening on his return in verse 19:15.*
- *To the Church at Thyatira - you suffered that woman Jezebel, which calls herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not. Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. *The adulterous woman is judged in the second half of the tribulation which is also called great tribulation.**
- *To the Church at Thyatira – hold fast until I come*
- *To the Church at Sardis - I will come on you as a thief, and you shall not know what hour I will come on you. *This is stated in Jesus' discourse to disciples related to his return and shown later.**
- *To the Church at Philadelphia - I also will keep you from the hour of trial, which shall come on all the world, to try them that dwell on the earth. *This relates to the description of the tribulation.**

It can be seen that only one church is given a way of escape from this tribulation, the church of Philadelphia. It is the church that is credited with having tereo (to watch over, preserve, keep intact) his Word, of having maintained the identity of who Jesus is, and having tereo (to watch over, preserve, keep intact) his Word of enduring and staying on course of what has been declared of his mission and purpose. These churches though physical groups of people in John's day, would now seem to represent ideology. People can move between different paths of thought and commitment and so through different ideologies of the church. The Church of Laodicea as a Church ideology is quite visible today across different denominational lines, as it places an emphasis on having an abundance of and seeking material possessions and spiritually, and as such having no needs. Yet it is told that if that is

your ideology, you are actually spiritually poor, blind, naked and miserable. Many people have walked in those beliefs of having everything and then realising that they are spiritually poor, blind, naked and miserable. In the message to the Church of Laodicea, there is a promise with their repentance, of a new relationship with Jesus and the intimacy of eating together. They are also promised a seat on his throne in his kingdom because of overcoming the blindness that they were under. This person it would then seem would move into a different church ideology, such as the Church of Philadelphia where they are spared from the time of tribulation. If the anti-kingdom and the anti-woman have endured through time and will continue into the future, it isn't that surprising that the roots of the churches continue in people even today. If these churches were only relevant to the time of John's writing it would seem questionable as to why they would be included in a document that has its fulfilment in a future date and contains references to the future. It is notable that the Church of Philadelphia is credited with maintaining the identity of who Jesus is and thus was, and staying on course of what has been declared as Jesus' mission and purpose. It is for this ideology that the current Church is now persecuted, ridiculed and labelled as bigoted and hateful. Those who have changed the view of who Jesus is and what his mission and purpose is are not persecuted.

The Removal of the Ecclesia (Church)

Before the events of the tribulation occur the Ecclesia is removed by being taken up – it is the 3rd of the five occurrences of peoples being taken up. The rest are shown below and later in the text.

The 1st to be taken up was Elijah the prophet

2 Kings Chapter 2 – Elijah Taken Up

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold a chariot of fire and horses of fire, and parted them both apart and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. 12 And Elisha saw, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more

The 2nd was Christ at his leaving earth after the resurrection

Acts Chapter 1 – Jesus Taken Up

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. 10 And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up.

The 3rd is the Ecclesia

This is discussed below.

The 4th is the 144 000 of the Doulos

Revelation Chapter 14 – Doulos Taken Up

1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

The 5th is the Two Witnesses

Revelation Chapter 11 – Two Witnesses Taken up

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them, Come up here. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies saw them.

The Ecclesia is removed because:-

- It is not mentioned again until the end of the time of trial.*
- The purpose of this period is toward Israel-Judah and the world, not the Ecclesia.*
- The tribulation involves wrath for sin which the Ecclesia has dealt with.*
- Christ was removed so that the Holy Spirit could come to establish the Ecclesia, now the Ecclesia must be removed so that the 144 000 of the Doulos can come, as will be seen.*
- The evangelism undertaken at this time is done by the 144 000 of the Doulos, not the Ecclesia as will be seen*

- *The Ecclesia are either at the wedding of the Lamb at this time or have been at it in heaven prior to this time and so must have been taken up and do not return until they do so with Christ at the end of the tribulation as will be seen.*

There is no time frame specifically stated for the Marriage of the Lamb. It seems to occur in heaven at the same time as the events below occur on the earth or just prior to them. Those of the wedding cannot be on the earth during the below events as noted previously above. They also cannot go to the wedding then return to be in the tribulation. When they are seen later related to the New Jerusalem, they are the wife not the bride as will be seen. It is a different event to the marriage. It provides a stark contrast of the two different places one can be – heaven and its joyous event of a wedding or on earth and its cataclysmic events of destruction – that is the choice that has been made by each person up until the trial begins.

Chapter 19 - The Bride Ready for the Marriage

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying Alleluia, for the Lord God omnipotent reigns. **7** Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him, for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready. **8** And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white, for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. **9** And he says to me, Write Blessed are they which are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he said to me, These are the true sayings of God. **10** And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said to me, See you do that not, I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

SECTION TWO

The Timeframe of the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, Bowls

The tribulation period passes through the events related to the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders and Bowls. Significant background information is going to be addressed prior to the information about these events. This brief of the Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls will help make the understanding of this background knowledge more viable. The Seals open a series of events. These events involve a war that results in the anti-kingdom that rises up, which is the seventh part of a long-term kingdom. The prophets speak of it being the kingdom that is in effect when Christ returns, so relates to the end of the days of this period. The earth also sees significant change during the seals. This kingdom and this earthly change then makes the way for the events that come upon the earth in the Trumpets. After six of the Trumpets the Thunders occur. These Thunders are not events, they are declarations of evidence for the victory of God that is announced at the seventh Trumpet. Despite the victory of God occurring, the eighth part of this anti-kingdom is allowed to continue until the return of Christ. All of this information will be addressed in detail as shown in the scriptures.

The time period for these Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls is given as seven years by the prophet Daniel in two half periods of 3 ½ years.

Daniel Chapter Nine – Timeframe Given

24 *Seventy weeks are determined on your people and on the holy city (the Hebrew word 'weeks' means seven. Therefore $70 \times 7 = 490$ time units.), to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.*

Thus the end of the sin and rebellion of Daniel's people Judah-Israel will occur. This is one of the purposes of the tribulation to bring them back to the right place with their God, as will be seen.

25 Know therefore and understand, from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem and to the Messiah the Prince is **seven weeks and threescore and two weeks** ($7 \times 7 = 49$ time units to rebuild Jerusalem after the Babylonian captivity and is obviously in the time unit of years and $62 \times 7 = 434$ and thus must be years for the time between rebuilding Jerusalem after the Babylonian captivity and the coming of the Messiah), the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublesome times (as is recorded as happening in the books of Ezra, Nehemiah and others). **26** And after (the) threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself, and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary (the people of... the prince that shall come.... shall destroy the city and the sanctuary – the city and the Temple were destroyed after Christ by the Romans in 70 AD. Therefore the prince of the Romans will come. This is not Christ who is the Prince of Israel, not of Rome. There are two different princes discussed in this verse – the Messiah Prince and another prince) and the end thereof (of this other prince) shall be an onslaught flood, ending in war with desolation predetermined. **27** And he (this other prince) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week ($1 \times 7 = 7$ years), and in the midst of the week (after $3 \frac{1}{2}$ years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease (these sacrifices and offerings in the Temple was part of this covenant agreement as will be seen), and with the extreme of abominations he shall cause desolation, even until complete destruction that is pre-determined shall be poured on the cause of this desolation (which is him).

This will become more evident but is used here to show the timeframe of this tribulation period.

SECTION THREE

There is a large amount of information presented in The Revelation that is background information yet interactive through the seven-year time period. The events around the Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls are quite easy to follow, it is the other information that makes it difficult and seemingly confusing. The Seals involve a war that sets up the seventh kingdom and events that prepare for the Trumpets. The Trumpets include supernatural events involving the underworld. The Thunders are statements that lead to the victory centrepiece of God at the halfway mark. The eighth kingdom is then allowed to form to punish Judah-Israel and those who side with God's enemies and break the rebellion of Judah-Israel. This occurs through the plagues of the Bowls. After the Bowls Jesus Christ returns. As this background information is quite in-depth a summary is given at the beginning of each section.

Background - The Two Kingdoms

God's Kingdom is eternal. Information is given that shows aspects of this kingdom. A counterfeit kingdom has been in effect for millennia. It is called the Beast. This kingdom has had six human kingdoms with two more to come. The eighth kingdom is also called the Beast and is made up of the previous seven instead of being another individual kingdom, like the seven were. Both the seventh and eighth are led by the Anti-Christ. The seventh has 3 other leaders while the eighth has ten. This kingdom is destroyed by the Kingdom of God and nothing of it as a kingdom will remain.

Daniel Chapter Two – Interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

36 This is the dream and we will tell the interpretation..... **37** You... a king of kings.....God of heaven has given you a kingdom.....You are this head of gold. **39** And after you....another kingdom and another third kingdom **40** And the fourth kingdom **41** And the feet and toes..... **44** And **in the days of these kings** shall the God of heaven **raise up a kingdom**, which shall never be destroyed and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms and **it shall stand for ever.** **45** As you saw the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands and it broke in pieces the iron, the

brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. The dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

THE GENUINE KINGDOM AND ITS CHRIST

A picture is drawn of God and his heavenly kingdom which always was.

Chapter 4 - Heaven and the Great Throne

1 After this I looked, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up here, and I will show you things which must be hereafter. **2** And immediately I was in the spirit, and behold a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. **3** And he that sat was to look on like a jasper and a sardine stone, and a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like to an emerald. **4** And round about the throne twenty four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty four elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

These 24 elders are addressed a number of times. Their characteristics from throughout the text identify them as being followers of Jesus.:-

- *They sit on thrones and therefore judge*
- *Dressed in white – the righteousness of the saints*
- *Have crowns so are rulers*
- *Fall before Christ and worship him*
- *Redeemed by Christ through his blood*
- *Made kings and priests of God*
- *Will rule on the earth and so must return to it*
- *They speak*
- *They have harps and sing*
- *They have bowls which are the prayers of saints*
- *They are from every people, tongue, kindred and nation*
- *They credit the blood of Jesus for their redemption*

Chapter 4 - Worship of the Creator in the Midst of Heaven

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightning and thunders and voices, and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God

These seven lamps are referenced as being the seven eyes of God in Zechariah chapter four, where they relate to the previous rebuilding of Jerusalem. When the Jews returned from captivity in Babylon to rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple, they had resistance from a new ruler in Persia, called a mountain. Zechariah records that God would deal with the ruler, and the task of rebuilding would occur as foretold. This is what happened. The same then happens here in Revelation as the Anti-Christ stands against Jerusalem, but will be defeated and Christ will rebuild it and its Temple foretold in the book of Ezekiel chapters 40 to 46.

Zechariah Chapter 4 – the Candlestick

2 And said to me, What do you see? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl on the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are on the top of it6 Then he answered and spoke to me saying, This is the word of the LORD to **Zerubbabel** saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, says the LORD of hosts. 7 Who are you, O **great mountain**? Before Zerubbabel **you are a plain**, and he shall bring forth the headstone shouting, Grace, grace to it. 8 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, **his hands shall also finish it**, and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you. 10 For who has despised the day of small things? For they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel by those seven, they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

Chapter 4 - Worship at the Throne

6 And before the throne was a sea of glass like crystal and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first

beast like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast like a flying eagle. **8** And the four beasts had each of them six wings about and were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.. *(Therefore the seven eyes of God are seeing, as are the four beasts as they are covered in eyes and their wings are seeing as they are covered in eyes)* **9** And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who lives for ever and ever, **10** The twenty four elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that lives for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, **11** You are worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power for you have created all things, and for your pleasure they are and were created.

THE ANTI-KINGDOM AND ITS ANTI-CHRIST

There is also a picture of the anti-kingdom and how it started. There are statements made in this section that may seem un-clarified. They are however clarified in another section and shown as occurring in the scriptures.

Eight kingdoms are discussed in the scriptures. Six have been and two are yet to come. Both are led by the Anti-Christ. The sequential eight kingdoms together make up the anti-kingdom. The seventh has three leaders plus the Anti-Christ, while the eighth has 10 leaders that include the three of the seventh plus the Anti-Christ. The eighth kingdom will come from the previous seven. The eight kingdoms are Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ seventh and Anti-Christ eighth. They are repeatedly discussed using varying symbols. The whole anti-kingdom is called the Beast as is the eighth kingdom. The first to seventh kingdoms are not referred to individually as the Beast but only the eighth is.

Chapter 13 - A Beast Rises Out of the Sea of People

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

1 And I stood on the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea having seven heads and ten horns.

There will be a significant detour here through chapter 17 of Revelation and into the book of Daniel to bring the explanation to this topic of the Beast that is raised in Chapter 13. It initially appears complex but once grasped it is quite simple. Repeated reading is suggested. The following timeline may help this understanding.

- *The forming of the nation of Israel to represent God's Kingdom then...*
- *The start of a long-term anti-Kingdom among men called the Beast then...*
- *Chastisement of Israel in the Kingdom of Egypt (the 1st kingdom in this long-term kingdom), then...*
- *The dividing of Israel into Israel-Ephraim and Israel-Judah then....*
- *Chastisement of Israel-Ephraim by the Kingdom of Assyria (2nd kingdom) then...*
- *Chastisement of Israel-Judah by the Kingdom of Babylon (3rd kingdom) then...*
- *Governance of Israel-Judah by the Kingdom of Medo-Persia (4th kingdom) then...*
- *Governance of Israel-Judah and enormous cultural change by the Kingdom of Greece (5th kingdom), then...*
- *Chastisement and oppression of Israel-Judah by the Kingdom of Rome (6th kingdom) then...*
- *Proposed peace by the Kingdom of the Anti-Christ (7th kingdom).*
- *Chastisement of Israel-Judah by the kingdom of the Antichrist (8th kingdom).*

This Beast is discussed throughout Revelation as it extends through the whole tribulation period. This kingdom has been an ongoing human kingdom that has been seen over a long period of time as noted above, and is shown further down. The first kingdom of the man called Anti-Christ which is called the seventh kingdom is seen in the first four seals, and is part of this 'Ongoing Beast' kingdom, but is not specifically

called the Beast, but the next kingdom after this seventh kingdom, called the eighth of which he is also the leader, is also called the Beast and is shown in the scriptures below. This beast came out of the sea. The term 'sea' is used biblically to represent people. This kingdom is primarily driven by people but with spiritual influence. The eighth kingdom however will be spiritually driven but through the use of people as will be seen.

Chapter 17 - The Beast is Explained

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

7 And the angel said to me, Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, ~~and of the beast that carrieth her,~~ which has the seven heads and ten horns (*and the mystery of the woman who rides on the beast*). (*order of wording changed for ease of understanding*) **8** The beast that you saw was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit (*the bottomless pit shows the spiritual nature of the eighth kingdom. How this happens is shown later*), and is taken into eternal ruin, and they that dwell on the earth shall be in wonderment, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. (*This verse has provided a summary, while the next verses explain this in more detail.*) **9** And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. **10** And there are seven kings, **five are fallen and one is,** and ~~the other is not yet come,~~ and when he comes, he must continue a short space.

According to this record there are seven kings, five of them are fallen – these kings and their kingdoms are those used towards Israel - the Egyptian, the Assyrian, the Babylonian, the Medo-Persian, the Greek – the kingdoms and their kings that were used to chastise and oppress Israel in governance through history. They are also discussed in the scriptures of the prophets as shown below. They fell as Empires and their kings died. The text declares that the sixth king 'is' - the Roman – which was the kingdom of the day as John was writing and thus 'is' from his perspective. After the

Roman Empire there is to be another, which is the future man and his kingdom as discussed below in the seals. He will have a Greece connection to him as shown later. The woman who rides on this beast rides on it with its seven heads, so has been active for a long period of time, and is still currently active and will be seen related to another coming kingdom. The man below in the seals is the king of the seventh kingdom and is also shown later as the king of the eighth kingdom, which is different from the seventh kingdom.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the *(previous)* seven, and goes into eternal ruin

This is again the Anti-Christ, but with the Roman connection to him rather than the Greek, as is seen later. This eighth kingdom is a part of the ongoing kingdom called the Beast and is also specifically called the Beast. As the beast is described as having seven heads but then has an eighth head, the eighth head is not a separate head like the seven heads are, but is a head that re-emerges from one of the seven, with a semblance of all the previous kingdoms as will be seen. The kingdom of the Beast 'that was and then wasn't', rises up again as the eighth from the bottomless pit.

12 And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings *(whose allegiance is to the Beast not to the people they rule)*, which have received no kingdom as yet *(from the time of John's writing perspective)*, but receive power as kings one hour with the beast *(so will be part of the kingdom of the future Beast of the eighth kingdom)*. **13** These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength to the beast.

So, the first six kingdoms and their kings have been and gone, the seventh will be seen to come during the seals, with the Anti-Christ as its king, and is described as lasting for a short time. The eighth kingdom also has the Anti-Christ as its king, is also described as lasting for a short time and its rulers will rule for one hour. It will be one of the previous kingdoms that re-emerge.

So in summarising, there is a historical nature to this anti-kingdom, being a kingdom that has been active over a long time period, and it is called the Beast. It states that there are seven kingdoms and seven kings related to this ongoing kingdom. The first

six are identified through scripture and history, the seventh king, who also has a kingdom (Revelation 16;10 and the seals of Revelation 6), is simply referred to as an anti of Christ. This kingdom that has spanned a long time period will be continued through the Anti-Christ, the next oppressor and chastiser of Israel. The kings of these previous kingdoms were firstly Egypt with King Pharaoh (varying view on which Pharaoh), the second was Assyria with King Sennacherib, the third was Babylon with King Nebuchadnezzar, the fourth Medo-Persia with the dual Kings Cyrus/Darius (Darius likely a title not a name), the fifth is Greece with (King) Alexander the Great. These five kings have fallen as they have died, as did their Empires as recorded in history. The sixth kingdom, the writer John describes as being current to him as 'one is'. John lived in the days of the Roman Empire with its King Leader, of whom there were many in succession. Thus, at the time of John's writing 'one is'...which is Rome. The one to come, the seventh would therefore be after John's day and would only be for a short time, then one kingdom who has been named in the first seven would re-emerge as the eighth, with the Anti-Christ as its king. The only leader as a person that is mentioned in the last days in the scriptures is the Anti-Christ. In the first seven there is both a king-leader and a kingdom. Therefore, the Anti-Christ becomes the king-leader of a kingdom that is the seventh and then the leader of the eighth which is one of the kingdoms of the seven.

The book of Daniel delivers the same information. In chapter eight, Daniel relates a vision that parallels the defeat of the Medo-Persian Empire by the Greek Empire with King Alexander as its king and later in the chapter Daniel specifically names these kingdoms as Persia and Greece. Daniel discusses the breaking up of King Alexander's kingdom of Greece into four parts which were given to four of his generals. This occurred on Alexander's death as recorded in history, though the boundary lines of each territory are somewhat disputed.

Daniel Chapter 8 – The Kingdom of Greece

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

19 And he said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the **last end** of the indignation, for **at the time appointed the end.** **20** The ram which you saw

having horns are the kings of Media (**king of Media**) and Persia (**king of Persia**). **21** And the rough goat the king of Greece (**king of Greece**), and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king (*who was Alexander the Great*). **22** Now that horn being broken (*his kingship was broken by his unexpected death*), then four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power (*following his death Greece was divided to his generals as four smaller kingdoms*). **23** And in the **latter time** of their **kingdom** (*historic Greece*), when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up (*therefore a king out of that Greece kingdom in the last days*). **24** And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy extraordinarily, and shall prosper, and not stop, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. **25** And through his policy also he shall cause treachery to prosper in his hand and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many, he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes (*Prince of Princes / King of Kings / Lord of Lords*), but he shall be broken without hand. **26** And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true, so close up the vision, for it is **many days away**. (*Daniel is told to close this vision, while John was told not to close his despite it being many days away too. John's Revelation was to be an ongoing warning.*)

So Daniel in chapter eight used characteristic language that is similar to that found related to the future Anti-Christ and reveals that this person comes from what was historically the kingdom of Greece. Then in chapter eleven there is a discourse about the kings of the north and south, which are two of these four previously Greek territories. At verse 40 it reveals these two territories pick up this battle again at the end of days, and it uses characteristic language that again is related to the Anti-Christ and calls him the king of the north, which was the region of historical Assyria in the days of the four-way split kingdom of Greece. The Anti-Christ is also called the Assyrian in other scriptures (Isaiah 10 & Micah 5). He is not called the Egyptian which was the southern region being discussed. Therefore, we are told that the Anti-Christ comes out of the previous kingdom of Greece and specifically the region related to historical Assyria.

Daniel Chapter 11 – King of Assyria

40 And at the **time of the end**.....the king of the northshall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over. **41** He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown, but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom, and Moab and the chief of the children of Ammon (*this eliminates the traditional view that his reign is complete, worldwide and with a one world government. He is unable to take the areas around Israel*). **42** He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries and the land of Egypt shall not escape. **43** But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt, and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps (*he will overcome what is historical Egypt Libya and Ethiopia*). **44** But announcements out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him (*someone from the east and the north stand against him, and so further evidence that he is not ruling the whole world*), so he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to exterminate many. **45** And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

The idea of a complete takeover by this King is due to the word 'all' being used later, but the 'all' is often used contextually to mean 'all' within the context, not everyone who lives or has ever lived. We use the terms 'everyone' and 'everybody' in the same way The emphasis seems to be on the Euro-Asian-African continent with this King's kingdom being around the Mediterranean Sea like the other kingdoms of the Beast were. Therefore the continents of the Americas and Australia would not be part of the specific political events, though they would experience the global geological events. This would make sense otherwise what was the purpose of dividing the earth in the days of Peleg?

Then in chapter seven of Daniel's book, he has a vision. It too relates to the kingdoms discussed above. He identifies the kingdom that was the Roman Empire. From verse 20 it begins using Anti-Christ language again, including the pursuit of God's people which the Roman Empire was known for and it is recorded in Revelation that the Anti-Christ will do this again. Daniel speaks of the Anti-Christ subduing three kings and then also having 10 kings. Verse 12 above says that these ten kings would rule with the Anti-Christ for one hour. It would then appear that the

Anti-Christ as the seventh kingdom subdues these three kings through the war that will be seen in the seals and these three kings and their 'kingdoms' that they rule over become the seventh kingdom. Then the rest of the 'kings' to make up the ten, join him willingly for their time to rule, thus becoming the eighth kingdom, in which they rule with him for one hour. This eighth kingdom is described as coming out of the bottomless pit = a clear reference to the spiritual underworld that will reign in this kingdom, and so it is different to the other previous kingdoms. The first Roman kingdom was also described as different by Daniel as seen below. He also describes this kingdom that is identified as Rome as the one that has ten horns. This 'Roman' kingdom according to Daniel, then continues until the time of the eternal Kingdom. Therefore this kingdom is in place until the return of Christ so must be the last eighth kingdom.

Daniel Chapter 7 – Anti-Christ King

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

Daniel starts the kings at Babylon, not Egypt as he is part of the kingdom of Babylon. As such the four are Babylon with King Nebuchadnezzar, Medo-Persia with King Cyrus/Darius, Greece with King Alexander and Rome with its succession of leaders.

17 These great beasts, which are four, four kings, shall arise out of the earth. **18** But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. **19** Then I wanted to know the truth of **the fourth beast**, which was **different from all the others**, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were iron, and his nails of brass, which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with his feet. **20** And of the **ten horns that were in his head** (*ten final kings*), and **the other which came up** (*the other king, the Anti-Christ*), and **before whom three fell** (*the first kings to fall and so form the seventh kingdom – seen later*), even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows (*the other kings*). **21** I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and overcame them. **22** Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom. **23** Thus he said, The **fourth beast** shall be the **fourth kingdom** (*Rome*)

on earth, which shall be **different from all kingdoms**, and shall devour the whole earth (*Rome didn't conquer the whole world showing it is contextual*), and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. **24** And the **ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise**, and **another shall rise in the future**, and he shall be **different from the first**, and he shall **subdue three kings**. **25** And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall harass continually the saints of the most High (*this does not clarify this to be 'Christian saints' but is 'God's set apart people'*), and think to change times and laws, and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time (*Time = a unit of time, therefore $1+2+\frac{1}{2} = 3\frac{1}{2}$ time units*). **26** But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy **to the end**. **27** And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, **whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom**, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

In addition, in chapter two Daniel interprets a dream that King Nebuchadnezzar has had. It also only includes the kingdoms starting from Babylon. It uses body parts to describe these kingdoms, according to the dream that King Nebuchadnezzar saw. The kingdom of Rome is symbolised by the legs, of which there are two, just as the Roman Empire was divided into its Western and Eastern halves and is described as being of iron. In Daniel chapter seven above, the Roman Empire is described as having teeth of iron and claws of brass. In Daniel chapter two below, the brass is symbolised by the kingdom of Greece. Greece highly influenced Rome by its culture and language and in the taking of Greek gods. There was the previous reference made to this later seventh kingdom relating to both the previous Roman and Greek empires, with the kingdom itself relating to the previous Roman Empire while the king related to the previous Greek Empire.

Verse 40 below describes the previous Roman kingdom related to iron, but verse 33 and 41-43 clearly show another two related yet different kingdoms after it, shown as feet and toes which are partly iron and partly clay. By being iron the feet and toes would represent the previous Roman Empire but with another aspect to it as it also contains clay, which is discussed in the scripture.

The final verse shows it will be the kingdom that is active when God's kingdom destroys it and its previous kingdoms to establish his kingdom. Thus, as the legs represent the previous Roman empire, the feet represent the seventh kingdom and the ten toes represent the eighth kingdom of the Anti-Christ and its ten leaders. In verse 34, it is the feet that are destroyed by God's coming Kingdom, not the toes. This is seen later when the victory of God comes after the seventh kingdom not the end of the eighth. The eighth is allowed to occur after the victory over the seventh part of this kingdom.

Daniel Chapter 2 – Final Kingdoms

(Egypt, Assyria, **Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome**, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

*Daniel is speaking to King Nebuchadnezzar. 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, 33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay. 34 You saw until that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image on his feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth (*this mountain of God where he rules from is seen later*)..... . You are the head of gold (*Babylonian kingdom of Nebuchadnezzar*). 39 And after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to you (*Medo-Persian kingdom*), and another third kingdom of brass (*Greece kingdom*), which shall bear rule over all the earth. 40 And the fourth kingdom (*Roman kingdom*) shall be strong as iron, forasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things, and as iron that breaks all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. 41 And where you saw the feet (*Anti-Christ seventh kingdom*) and toes (*Anti-Christ eighth kingdom*), part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 And the toes of the feet part of iron, and part of clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. 43 And whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men, but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. 44 And in the days of these kings*

shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.

Thus, Daniel discusses seven kingdoms which are called heads, sometimes as seven with six past and one to come, and sometimes only as the last four of the six. The seven kingdoms have had six kings that are called kings, that occurred through an extended time period and one more king to come. There are also ten kings that are called horns that occur only at the end times. Daniel also discusses these ten that he also calls horns. He relates them to being out of one of the previous kingdoms that he identifies as Rome. Therefore, of this last part of this ongoing kingdom that is still to come, the kingdom side of it is associated with the previous kingdom of Rome, while its king relates to the kingdom of Greece and specifically the northern region of Assyria. Of the six kingdoms in history, all except Rome and Greece being defeated by overthrow by another kingdom. Greece was not defeated, after King Alexander's death, it was divided and declined. The Roman Empire was unable to manage its vastness and went broke with enemies picking off pieces. It may be that these two represented by the eighth kingdom and the Anti-Christ will face defeat by Christ when he returns in order to have been defeated.

John tells us that the horn-leaders have crowns as kings though they do not have kingdoms (Revelation 17:12). They are called kings but they do not have kingdoms, as they do not have legitimate leadership of the land region on which they reside or its people. The previous kingdom of Rome does not have a King Leader identified, like the other previous kingdoms. This is potentially because they had so many leaders as they were often murdered by the one who wanted to take their place. These seven end-time leaders are called kings but not kings with a kingdom, then they suddenly have crowns and rule with the Anti-Christ, all seven of them at the same time. The same thing may be occurring as happened in the previous Roman Kingdom, where the legitimate leaders of regions/nations are taken out with assistance from the Anti-Christ in exchange for becoming leader of the region and bringing it into submission to the Anti-Christ. This would bring fear and withdrawal of many who would normally provide opposition, but may now decide it is not worth the risk of the same fate as the previous leaders. Alternatively, they may just be given

jurisdiction as kings over a part of the kingdom that the Anti-Christ had acquired as the seventh kingdom. The word used that they don't have kingdoms relates to 'not yet', and is repeatedly used this way by John in his other writings. It may be that these seven have been made the kings of regions/nations in pre-agreed deal, but the time of the enforcing of it had not yet occurred when John saw his vision. Considering that to be a king one must have a kingdom, and that a kingdom without a king is not a kingdom, it would seem that these people have been made kings over a kingdom, but have not yet been given the authority over the kingdom, because a kingdom with a king or other monarch is a requirement for it to be a kingdom, just as a democracy without a democratically chosen leader is not a democracy. These people cannot be named king if they do not have a jurisdiction over which they are the king.

There is another possibility as to how these kings become kings as written by the prophet Daniel.

Daniel Chapter 11 – The Anti-Christ's Leaders

39 He will attack the strongest fortresses with the help of a foreign god. He will greatly honour those who acknowledge him, making them rulers over many and distributing the land for a price.

Thus, there is also the option that he simply puts these leadership roles up for sale to the highest bidder within his inner circle. With enough money people can fly into space, go to the depths of the ocean, even sign up for a life on Mars, so becoming the king of a people group seems also a possibility with enough money.

Chapter 13 - Ongoing Beast

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

.....having seven heads *(the seven different peaks of the kingdom as they emerged out of the historical landscape – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece,*

Rome, Anti-Christ) and ten horns (*the leaders whose regions and/or leadership form the eighth kingdom*), and on his horns ten crowns (*these leaders are now crowned so have been given a kingdom to rule*), and on his heads the name of blasphemy. **2** And the beast (*this ongoing kingdom*) which I saw was like to a leopard (*the symbol of Greece*), and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear (*the symbol of Medo-Persia*), and his mouth as the mouth of a lion (*the symbol of Babylon*).

Daniel Chapter 7 – the Kingdoms of the Mediterranean

(Egypt, Assyria, **Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome**, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth)

2 Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold the four winds of the heaven strove on the great sea. (*the Mediterranean Sea is regularly called the Great Sea in scripture around which all the kingdoms have been located*). **3** And four great beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. **4** The first was like a lion (*the symbol of the Babylonian kingdom*), and had eagle's wings, I watched until the wings of it were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it (*the king Nebuchadnezzar went mad and on having his sanity and 'inner man' restored he repented as recorded in Daniel chapter four*). **5** And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear (*the symbol of the Medo-Persian kingdom*), and it raised up itself on one side, and had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it, and they said this to it, Arise, devour much flesh. **6** After this I looked, and lo another, like a leopard (*the symbol of the Grecian kingdom*), which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast had also four heads, and dominion was given to it.

Thus is the explanation of the long-term anti-kingdom. It is then finalised in the working of the eighth kingdom.

Chapter 13 - The Eighth Kingdom

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, **Rome**, Anti-Christ Seventh, **Anti-Christ Eighth**)

..... and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. *(This now includes the spiritual element of the dragon behind this eighth kingdom which concurs with the statement that it comes out of the bottomless pit. More about this dragon is addressed later).* **3** And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death and his deadly wound was healed, and all the world wondered after the beast. *(The heads are the previous kingdoms and thus a kingdom seems to be over and yet it reappears – Daniel identified it as the Roman one).* **4** And they worshipped the dragon *(God's enemy)* which gave power to the beast *(the eighth kingdom with the Anti-Christ as king)*, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like to the beast? who is able to make war with him? **5** And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and power was given to him to continue forty two months *(This eighth kingdom will continue for 42 months, which is 3 ½ years and will be defeated by Christ at his return. This whole period is seven years, so this eighth kingdom must occur for the 3½ years of the second half of the 7 years).* **6** And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

Therefore, the seventh kingdom will occur in the first 3 ½ years. The victory of God will occur after the seventh kingdom then the eighth will form and be allowed to reign for the last 3 ½ years until Christ comes and overcomes it at his return.

7 And it was given to him *(the Anti-Christ)* to make war with the saints, and to overcome *(nike)* them, *(The saints that this victory refers to is the word holy – something set apart and mostly used of either the Holy Spirit or the Holy people of the new covenant, but also other things that are set apart. It could also refer to Israel as the people set apart to God as he wars with Israel-Judah as seen later)* and power was given him over all families, and tongues, and nations. *(the word power relates to authority over)* **8** And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. **9** If any man has an ear, let him hear. **10** He that leads into captivity shall go into captivity,

he that kills with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the endurance and the worked faith of the saints. *Thus those who will war with this Anti-Christ in the eighth kingdom will die if they attempt to live by carnal fighting.*

1 Corinthians Chapter 10 – Method of Spiritual Warfare

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh. **4** For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds. **5** Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. **6** And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

Ephesians Chapter 6 – Heavenly Weapons of Warfare

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. **11** Put on the whole armour of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. **12** For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. **13** Therefore take to you the whole armour of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. **14** Stand therefore, having your loins surrounded about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness. **15** And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace. **16** Above all, taking the shield of faith, with which you shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. **17** And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. **18** Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching with all perseverance and supplication for all saints.

Galatians Chapter 5 – Difference Between Spirit and Flesh

13 For brethren, you have been called into freedom, only not freedom for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. **14** For all the law is fulfilled in one word, in this, You shall love your neighbour as yourself. **15** But if you bite and devour one another, take heed that you be not consumed one of another. **16** I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. **17** For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary the

one to the other, so that you cannot do the things that you would. **18** But if you be led of the Spirit, you are not under the law. **19** Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, **20** idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, **21** envying, murders, drunkenness, revelry, and such like, of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. **22** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentle strength, goodness, faith, **23** Meekness, temperance, against such there is no law. **24** And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. **25** If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. **26** Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

This realisation is not well understood. The battle that is fought between the flesh of two people is won in the spirit. It is the power of the spirit that disarms the flesh, not the carnal ways that are anti-God characteristics. It is God-power coming from God-characteristics that overcomes evil. Jesus overcame but did not resort to carnal means, they would have been powerless to do the job. The person who is of the Spirit, evidently so because they demonstrate the fruits of the Spirit will be able to endure in this 'nike'. Those who resort to the methods of the flesh will reap as they have sown. This is one of the few mentions of the death of saints in this ideological battle and it comes to those who use death as a weapon instead of the weapons of God which are not carnal.

So, in returning to the beginning again.... those of the Ecclesia deemed worthy have been taken up, Anti-Christ has been revealed and he has formed the seventh kingdom by a war against 3 other leaders which occurs in the first 3 ½ years and is called a short time. After this, the seventh kingdom becomes the eighth by the addition of another seven kings without war. These willingly give of themselves and seem to be prearranged to become kings over a region/nation that they previously weren't kings of, which they then submit to this beast and its kingdom. The length of their reign is called one hour, so may be shorter referring to a time duration. The power of the underworld is added to this kingdom. Anti-Christ and his kingdom is permitted to continue another 3 ½ years, another short time. It would seem this

kingdom will take effect after the events discussed below when the opening up of the spiritual realm is seen.

SECTION FOUR

Background - The Genuine Women and the Dragon

This is a history of the genuine woman and the dragon. This gives background understanding as to the events that occur in heaven that affect earth long term and culminate during the Seals/Trumpets/Thunders/Bowls. As in much of The Revelation, it includes a God ordained genuine and the enemy's counterfeit. There is a genuine Woman and a counterfeit anti-Woman. This is about the Woman and the Dragon's interaction with her both as the Dragon and as the anti-woman.

In Genesis chapter 10, later after the flood of Noah and related to the building of the Tower of Babel, the people were divided into 70 nations, each from a certain man originator. Each of these nations were given a land and a language. From the Book of Enoch (a non-biblical historical only resource), it is believed that each of these nations had a watcher to lead and guide them, who were from the heavenly realm. The book of Jude credits Enoch with prophesying about men in the later days of the tribulation. The prophet Daniel records watchers coming to speak to him and the Babylonian king Nebuchadnezzar (4:13, 17, 23). According to Enoch, the watchers through rebellion led the nations astray and against God.

After the flood God had already made a promise to Noah and all his descendants, that he would never flood the earth to destruction again. But he had also made a vow within himself, that he would never destroy all flesh in any way. Therefore at Babel destruction of these rogue nations was not an option. God's response in redemption was to raise up another nation – Israel, through the man Abraham, in the land of Canaan, with the language Hebrew. God himself would be their watcher. The purpose of Israel was that they would turn the nations back to their true God.

Genesis Chapter 12 – Calling Abram

1 Now the LORD had said to Abram, Get you out of your country, and from your kindred, and from your father's house, to a land that I will show you. **2** And I will make of you a great nation, and I will bless you, and make your name great and you shall be a blessing. **3** And I will bless them that bless you, and curse him that curses you and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed.

This nation was to be a blessing to everyone else on earth. Within three generations from Abraham, using his nation named Israel, God was fulfilling his plan on the greatest nation at the time, Egypt. A famine would devastate Egypt, but a young man called Joseph would be used to save them and introduce them to their true God. Joseph though took it upon himself to charge the people for the food that they had grown and was rightfully theirs and made the Pharaoh rich. So sadly Joseph, instead of allowing the goodness of his God to be seen, and making the Pharaoh dependant on his God, Joseph made the Pharaoh rich and his God was hated for sending them a man who impoverished and enslaved the people.

The nations called the Gentiles had been led astray. Israel was raised up to be salvation to the nations. However, Israel went astray. God raised up the Ecclesia to bring salvation to the nations and for Israel to see what they had lost.

Romans Chapter 11 – The Provoking of Israel

11 *I say then, have they (Israel) stumbled that they should fall? God forbid, but through their fall salvation to the Gentiles, for to provoke them (Israel) to jealousy.*

But the Ecclesia went astray from its foundations and standards initiated by Jesus Christ and laid down by the Holy Spirit. It was told to take the good news to the ends of the earth and make disciples. It's been 2000 years. Under the watch of the Ecclesia ideology against the true God has flourished. This is another reason the Ecclesia are not present as the workers at the tribulation. The mantle is handed back to Israel from whom the 144 000 evangelists arise.

The beginning of chapter twelve appears, as often occurs, to be a short summary of the long-term event before the details are given.

Revelation 12:1-4

And there appeared a great **wonder in heaven** *(when Israel was established in the plans of God)* a woman clothed with **the sun, and the moon** under her feet, and on her head **a crown of twelve stars**. And she being pregnant cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered. *(This was the plan for Israel, in travail to birth the salvation of the nations of the*

earth. As part of that ongoing work she would also bring forth the offspring of God as part of the plan).

And there appeared **another wonder in heaven** (*the counter plan*) and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads (*showing it from its start from its first head to its end with the ten horns of the eighth kingdom*). And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth (*this seems to be the rebel angels who are different to demons. They work against the plan to redeem the nations of mankind to their true God.*)

Ephesians Chapter 6 – The Unseen Battle

12 For we wrestle **not against flesh and blood**, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness from the heavenly realm.

And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child (*this child is not the Christ as the word used here means to be of either gender, while references to the Christ are a male specific child and so It seems this child is the nations*) as soon as it was born (*It was only four generations of this Abraham nation when Joseph was to show Egypt the goodness of their God by saving them from famine when their gods could not. Unfortunately, Joseph made them slaves instead. It seems that Egypt as the head nation at the time would have been delivered and the rest of the body of the nations of earth would have followed just like a birth.*)

Simply reading this passage usually results in this child the Woman is pregnant with, that the Dragon wants to devour being seen as Jesus, because he is discussed in the next verse or as the Ecclesia Church or the 144 000 Doulos. But as above, It cannot be Jesus and would seem random to refer to the Ecclesia or Doulos when the topic being discussed is so long-term and when we are shown it from its heavenly plan point and then through its physical course to the end point of the ten horns.

The Genuine Woman's History

Israel is shown to be a kingdom, an ideology and a city. Israel asked the prophet Samuel to give them a king like the nations around them in the first book of Samuel chapter eight. It was revealed here that it was God who reigned over them. The Hebrew word is malak, a verb. Its noun for the one who reigns, the king is melek. There is no king without a kingdom and no kingdom without a king. Therefore, for God to be reigning over them they were a kingdom, even if they didn't recognise it. The future prophecies of Israel are about being an eternal kingdom with an eternal king.

Israel is an ideology because its job was to be a deliverer of God's truth. They presented the ideology of who God is, the reality of the spiritual realm, how humanity began and what the future for it will be. Israel is the stand-alone source for this information. It is this information that Jesus endorsed and declared that none of it would be done away with.

Israel as a city is Jerusalem, being intrinsically woven since the days of King David, and possibly since the interaction of Abraham with Melchisedec, the King of Salem which is later Jerusalem. The tribes of Israel have a millennial encampment around it in the future as told in Ezekiel chapter 48. It is the city where the Temple of Israel will again reside as recorded in Ezekiel from chapter forty onwards. The prophecies of the future are of Israel dwelling in Jerusalem and dwelling there together with their Messiah. The New Jerusalem is the city in which God dwells eternally at the end of the millennial 1000 years.

Isaiah Chapter 26 – The Nation of the Truth

1 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, We have a strong **city**; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks. **2** Open you the gates, that the righteous **nation which watches over the truth** may enter in.

As per these three aspects of the genuine women, as would be expected It is therefore later seen that the counterfeit woman is also a kingdom, an ideology and a city.

Chapter 12 - The Woman Israel with her Offspring and the Dragon

1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with **the sun, and the moon** under her feet, and on her head **a crown of twelve stars**

This shows the historical nature of Israel as this relates to Joseph's dream thousands of years before these events of the Revelation. This description reverts back to its start as the original story involves Jacob, the grandson of Abraham, for whom Israel was named when his name was changed from Jacob to Israel.

Genesis Chapter 37 – Joseph and the Beginnings of Israel

9 And he (*Joseph*) dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brothers, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, **the sun and the moon and the eleven stars** made genuflection **to me**. **10** And he told to his father, and to his brethren and his father (*Jacob-Israel*) rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow down ourselves to you to the earth?

Historically the nation of Israel began with Abraham, was ratified in his grandson Jacob, became the twelve tribes of his sons, formed the nation of Israel, then dividing into Israel-Ephraim and Judah-Israel, as the nation of Israel split into two nations thousands of years ago and will not be reconciled until the future (Ezekiel chapter 37). Israel-Ephraim as the Northern Kingdom, is known as the 'Lost Ten Tribes' and Judah-Israel, the Southern Kingdom is the nation in the Middle East. Judah-Israel has and will produce three offspring of God – the Christ (Jesus), the Ecclesia (Church) and the Doulos (144 000) as the exiled Israel-Ephraim could not.

Isaiah Chapter 26 – Israel Unable to Birth

15 You have increased the nation (*Israel*) O Yahweh, you have increased the nation, you are glorified, **you have removed it far to all the ends of the earth.....** **18** **We have been with child**, we have been in pain, we have as it were **brought forth wind**; we have **not wrought any deliverance in the earth**, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

When Israel divided, Israel-Ephraim retained the throne of Israel, while Judah-Israel had the throne of David. Israel had not been able to birth the nations and bring the fall of the nations from their loftiness. Once exiled Israel-Ephraim could not birth the offspring of God either. The scriptures of The Revelation address those three offspring. In each of these cases, they were produced by those in Israel-Judah who were faithful to God and to the truth they had been told to live. For Jesus this included his parents Joseph and Mary and others, for the Ecclesia it was the disciples, for the Doulos the parents who raise up these 144 000 who fit the standard that is required for the Doulos.

Revelation Chapter 14 – Standard of the 144 000

4 These (144 000) are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins **5** And in their mouth was found no guile, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

These 144 000 are potentially young people, who have sought to follow God during the first part of the Tribulation. As they have matured into their developed teenage years in this time, their focus has been God, not the things around them. God's use of youth has biblical precedence. The bible prophets are considered to be old, but this is an erroneous assumption. Isaiah's children were born during his prophesying. Jeremiah was told not to take a wife yet, because of the destruction that was coming. Amos was a gatherer of the fruit of the Sycamore tree, known for being tall. New assessment of the scriptures and the culture of the time, shows that the disciples of Jesus were likely only teenagers, not the older men they are portrayed as. As an example of this, when Jesus told Peter to find the fish with the money to pay the Temple tax, he told him to pay it 'for you and me', not all the disciples. The tax was only required from those 20 years and older, which would mean the other disciples were all under 20 years old. Peter was married but there is no record of him having children yet. No mention is made of any of the others disciples being married.

Chapter 12 - Israel to Birth the Nations by Truth

2 And she (*the woman Israel*) being pregnant cried, travailing to birth, and pained to bring forth.

The word used here is about being pregnant or of something growing within and as such relates to what she will deliver (the nations), rather than specifying the child she carries (Christ, Ecclesia, Doulos), which happens after this. While the word for the woman crying out in travail is related to the pain of childbirth, the word used for pained is not used elsewhere related to physical pain, but being pained for genuineness and truth – thus ideology, and thus is of Israel heavy to maintain their life and standard in God. She is to travail in her own pain for the nations by keeping the truths of God. While Israel's failure to maintain the standards is well recorded, there were always pockets of those who did.

Despite their task to serve the nations, as a whole Israel became offended by the nations and elitist to them. This was evident in the offence shown by Israel, when salvation was offered to the gentile nations.

Luke Chapter 4 - Jesus Mission to the Gentiles

16 And he (*Jesus*) came to Nazareth..... book of the prophet Isaiah..... 18 The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he has sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, 19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. 21 And he began to say to them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. (*it is usually portrayed here that they became furious because he had claimed to be God*) 22 And all spoke well of him, and marvelled at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? (*They endorse him and there is no uproar yet*) 23 And he said to them, You will surely say to me this proverb, Physician heal yourself, whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in your country. (*Still no uproar*) 24 And he said, Verily I say to you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. (*Still no uproar*) 25 But I tell you of a truth, **many widows were in Israel** in the days of Elijah (*who was greatly revered as being sent by God*), when the heaven

was shut up three years and six months when great famine was throughout all the land. **26** But to none of them (*the widows of Israel*) was Elijah sent, except to Sarepta, a city of Sidon, to a woman (*a Gentile*) who was a widow. **27** And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet (*also very revered*), and none of them was cleansed, except Naaman the Syrian. (*A Gentile. Jesus was saying he was sent of God like Elijah and Elisha and that he, like them had a mission to the Gentiles of the other nations. Now the uproar occurs.*) **28** And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, **29** And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him to the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. **30** But he passing through the midst of them went his way.

During Israel's Feast of Tabernacles, over the first seven days Israel was to sacrifice 70 bullock, 14 rams and 98 lambs plus seven goats for the sin offering. On the eighth day they were to sacrifice one bullock, one ram and seven lambs plus one goat for the sin offering.

These numbers express themselves as 70, 14, 98, 7 and 1, 1, 7, 1. One is the number of covenant while seven is fullness.

- *The first number is the number of the nations – 70 Gentile, 1 Israel.*
- *The last is the number of the sin offering. There is only one sin offering for both – Christ. That sacrifice was being fulfilled in the representative sacrifices performed by Israel and were pleasing until they became defiled. That same one time sacrifice was also to be made for the Gentiles portrayed everyday in the sacrifices for them.*
- *The numbers of the rams and lambs is 14 times for the nations what it is for Israel. With seven as the number of fullness, double seven as 14 and seven squared as 49 highly emphasise fullness. The same occurs with twelve that is the number of representation. Double twelve as 24 and twelve squared as 144 highly emphasise representation. The number 14 is used in two biblical contexts. One is of generations. The gospel writer Matthew opens his book with 'The book of the generation of Jesus Christ the son of David, the son of Abraham'. He then list names from Abraham to Joseph, Jesus' earthly father.*

He then states, So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon to Christ are fourteen generations. While the lists are often scrutinised the statement is as Matthew says. He points to the significance of 14 in generations and to the Saviour.

- Fourteen is also in the appointed time of the Saviour. The Passover occurs on the 14th day of Nissan, which was the representation of the Passover lamb of Christ. His death also took place on the 14th. The Passover is counted as having its beginning on the 14th day of Nissan, when God made the initial covenant with Abraham about his lineage and generations, tying back to the generations through Abraham from which the Saviour came.*
- The other point made here is that the sacrifices made for Israel, were made by Israel. In the sacrifices made for the Gentile nations, were made by Israel, because the purpose of Israel was redemption of the Gentiles.*

In the plan to birth the nations, Israel also birthed three offspring over the time period being discussed, who all relate to the salvation of the Gentiles - Jesus the Christ, the Ecclesia the Church, and the 144 000 of the Doulos.

Purpose is a wonderful thing. God has created all things with purpose. All mankind and each individual is made with purpose. Each person is designed to know, fellowship with and worship God, being like him. Each person has been given unique gifts and talents to contribute to the corporate working of humanity. Additionally, each person has also been given a purpose related to redemption and the plan for restoring all of creation to its original un-cursed state. It is tragic when something does not or cannot achieve its purpose. It is even worse when something does not achieve its purpose, but instead works directly against the purpose for which it was designed. Israel instead of serving the Gentile nations with the truth they had been entrusted with, became elitist towards them. But before degrading Israel, each person needs to examine if they are achieving their purpose.

Chapter 12 - Outcome for the Three Offspring (whom the Woman birthed)

5 And she brought forth a man child *(the word used is for a male child therefore is the first offspring - Christ)*, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron, and her child *(the word used is for either gender child therefore the second or third offspring – the Ecclesia or Doulos)* was caught up to God and his throne *(as previously discussed in the taking ups. This word is also used interchangeably between child and children. As it can be used for single or plural it could also mean both or her other children the Ecclesia and the Doulos or all three. Thus “Israel brought forth Jesus who will rule the nations and her children were taken up to God and to his throne”.)*

The First Child : Jesus - Acts Chapter 1

2 Until the day in which he was **taken up**, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments to the apostles whom he had chosen..... **9** And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was **taken up**, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

The Second Child ; Ecclesia – 1 Corinthians Chapter 15

51 Behold I show you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. **52** In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet, for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. **53** For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

The Second Child ; Ecclesia - 1Thessalonians Chapter 4

16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God and the dead in Christ shall rise first: **17** Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

The Third Child : Doulos – Revelation Chapter 14

1 And I looked and lo a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

Chapter 12 - Outcome for the Woman (Who Birthed the Three Offspring)

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

The time frame of these three offspring is not specified here but is in other scriptures.

Jesus – birthed around 3BC and taken up 40 days after his resurrection. Christ's removal was known to him and seems to be at his timing, as it occurred after he had finished his dialogue with his disciples. The first word used for taken up is to receive/take. The second word is self exalt/lift.

The Ecclesia – birthed in the ministry and death of Jesus and caught up before the seals of the tribulation begin. The word that is used for 'caught up' is to snatch in surprise.

The Doulos – birthed spiritually as a group when they are gathered and sealed following the seals and taken up at an unspecified time toward the end of the tribulation.

Thus, in the timing of the birthing of the offspring of God and Israel - Christ was BC time, the Ecclesia is AD time and the Doulos is end time.

These scriptures of Revelation 12:5-6 often cause confusion as it is seen as time consecutive, while the events of the two sentences occur over a time period of more than 2000 years from the birth of Christ to the woman who had birthed him; the Ecclesia and the Doulos, then being taken into the wilderness during the tribulation.

THE WOMAN ON THE BEAST

A read through the book of Genesis is an easy read, it is full of information and factual information of literal events. God created man in his image and then divided that between a man and a woman. It would require the re-joining of man and woman to create life and thus be in that same image of God in being able to create. At no other time can man create a thing.

After the rebellion of Adam and Eve against God with the help of rogue spiritual players, the sinful potential of mankind is unleashed and has been evident ever since. These rogue spiritual players played hard with a plan against an aspect of mankind that would not be understood for 6000 years – DNA. By breeding their own selves with human females they were tainting the human race at its literal core, resulting in numerous giants present in different tribes.

Genesis Chapter 6 – The Birth of Giants

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same the mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

The behaviour of the people was at a depraved low and the genetic make-up of some of the race was very problematic. The plan to send a divine saviour in human form was at risk if there were no longer pure humans to produce him. He could not come in the form of the spiritual traitors he was fighting against.

The flood of Noah occurred in which only eight people remained to repopulate the earth. This wiped out the giants only to have the fallen angels repeat their plan on the other side of the flood.

Genesis Chapter 6 – Giants Pre and Post Flood

4 There were giants in the earth in those days **and also after that**, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

The second time they were arrested and locked in Tartarus until their judgement occurs.

Jude Chapter 1 – The Imprisoning of the Angels

6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness to the judgment of the great day.

The nations with giants were encamped in the most volatile piece of land in the whole earth, the area to the east of the Mediterranean Sea. Rebellion soon resurfaced through Noah's great-grandson Nimrod, according to the historian Josephus Flavis. Nimrod sowed discord, violence and an alternative religious system in defiance to the God who had taken action of judgement by the flood. With the long life spans as recorded, in highly staggered generations there were a significant number of people. Nimrod failed to understand God's actions behind the flood. Nor did he understand the plan to redeem and restore the world in the Great Mystery, instead of remaining eternally in its broken state. Following the flood the people become 70 people groups as listed in Genesis chapter ten. They had 70 languages, 70 land allotments and 70 sets of boundaries to live within. When they fail to separate, they keep a common language and act as one group at the tower at Babel, the language of the people is confused. It is somewhere around this time that the land mass is separated in the days of Peleg.

Genesis Chapter 10 – The Dividing of the Earth

25 And to Eber were born two sons, the name of one was Peleg for in his days was the earth divided and his brother's name was Joktan.

Both the large separated continent masses of the New World of the Americas and Australia have purposes in the plan. Antarctica also has purpose. With help from more of those rogue spiritual players the 70 nations again went the path of sin and rebellion. The plan to counteract this was to raise up a 71st nation. A nation belonging to God, trained by God, answering to God, set apart from the others for God, but whose purpose was to reveal and introduce the other 70 nations back to their God. Just as each of the 70 nations as listed in Genesis 10 had a progenitor, their own land area, and language so would the 71st. A man was chosen whose name was Abram. His nation would also need its own land so he was called out of the land that he lived in because it belonged to another nation. He would be shown the land for his nation. His people would have their own language.

The giant nations occupied the land east of the Mediterranean. It was then given to the 71st nation of Israel, with the job of removing wicked people from what was now

their God-given land and destroying the giants with amended DNA which had occurred again after the flood.

Deuteronomy Chapter 9 – Inhabitants of Canaan Evicted

4 Speak not you in your heart, after that the LORD your God has cast them out from before you saying, For my righteousness the LORD has brought me in to possess this land, but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD does drive them out from before you. **5** Not for your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your heart, do you go to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD your God does drive them out from before you, and that he may perform the word which the LORD swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. **6** Understand therefore, that the LORD your God gives you not this good land to possess it for your righteousness; for you are a stiffnecked people.

This account flows effortlessly in the book of Genesis. Chapter 10 lists the 70 nations and their genealogies, chapter 11 describes the rebellion of the 70 nations at Babel and the genealogy of the 71st nation of Abram, chapter 12 reveals the plan of the 71st nation to redeem the other 70. The next 38 chapters continue the account of Abraham's descendants Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob-Israel and Joseph, culminating with them being in the land of Egypt, the first kingdom of the beast.

The building of a nation requires generations and Abram and his wife Sarai did not have children. God promised that he would fulfil the required details of the plan, even cutting covenant that saw the names of Abram and Sarai changed to Abraham and Sarah. This was a mutual project at work. But despite this, it was predominately Sarah, but Abraham was also complicit in helping God to do what they believed would solve the problem of a lack of children. They overstepped the boundary from their role in the project into God's role. In a tradition that is also seen in their grandson Jacob, a wife who could not produce children would give her maid to her husband to impregnate. When the child was born the wife would catch the child as it was delivered and present it to her husband as the child she had given him. But Sarah and Abram did not understand DNA, both physical and spiritual DNA.

The child born to Sarah's maid Hagar was a person who could not be of a new nation. Abraham and Sarah had been called out of a nation to be a new nation. Hagar was

Egyptian and was already a part of one of the 70 nations. Her son could not be transferred over to the 71st nation as heir, which was a different nation to the other 70 individual nations. She is regularly cited as Egyptian, while Sarah's original national lineage is never mentioned. Hagar eventually finds Ishmael a wife from Egypt showing her continued tie to Egypt. Hagar had been given to Abraham by Pharaoh in Egypt, not called by God into the Abraham plan. While anyone could join the nation in its ways if they chose to submit to it, Hagar did not.

The plan of God was again under threat as Abraham now had a son and heir that could not fulfil the plan for this 71st nation to be separate and to redeem the other 70 nations back to God. It was fourteen years later that Abraham and Sarah have a child between them, a child of their old age, born when Sarah is noted as being past childbearing ability. God has shown his intent through a miraculous sign.

While it seems cruel, there was really no choice but to cut this child Ishmael off and send him away. Sarah prophetically declared that he could not be heir with Isaac. Enmity had surfaced between Sarah and Hagar that began a process that would continue for thousands of years. When Sarah suggested that Ishmael and his mother be sent away, it seems surprising that when Abraham takes the request to God he actually agrees, especially when Hagar had previously run away and God had told her to return. With no significant provisions supplied to them, the plan is obvious. Hagar and Ishmael will die in the desert and therefore Ishmael will no longer be the eldest son and heir.

But God is seen in mercy preserving their lives and fulfilling the words to Hagar that Ishmael would have his own lineage which is seen today in the Arabs. But that comes at a cost with bitter feuding between the descendants of Ishmael and Isaac which is still evident. This is not the only problem. Ishmael is still Abraham's oldest son and assumingly his rightful heir because the oldest son is the heir. That seems to be the way it always was. So we have no right or authority over that rule any more than we have over whether the sun shines, but God does. And so he in his authority changed the code, declaring that It would now be the youngest son who was the heir. With that change Ishmael could live and Isaac could be the heir. While man still followed the oldest being the heir, the circumstances play out through at least the next three generations to enforce the change. Isaac's son Esau is the first-born with

his twin Jacob. But in the fight over a bowl of soup and a later identity fraud Jacob the youngest is the heir. Of Jacob's sons, after he claims Joseph's two sons as his own of whom Ephraim is the youngest, he gives Joseph the greater portion as the heir with an immediate transfer to his sons. Jacob then blesses Ephraim the youngest over Manasseh. Even as Joseph tries to correct him, Jacob tells Joseph that he knows what he is doing. The prophet Jeremiah declares God's statement 'Ephraim is my first born son', thus making Ephraim the grandson but now youngest son the heir. Either this change was only for the duration of the life of Ishmael or it was reversed. In the days of the kings both Saul and David were the youngest sons, while in later days of the kings of Israel the oldest son was again the heir.

Socio-political view points almost always come from one's home, or from pseudo-homes like learning institutions. Rarely does a person form socio-political views solely on their own thinking at a young age. In the same way Ishmael would express the words that he had heard in his home from his mother Hagar. Ishmael was 14 when Isaac was born and a young man when he made words of oppression towards Isaac when he was weaned. The context of the wording isn't easily determined. Ishmael's name is the term 'God hears', a reminder that Hagar called to God in her distress. Isaac's name is the term 'he laughs', a reminder that Abraham and also Sarah laughed mockingly when told that God would give them a son. At the party when Isaac is weaned, Ishmael 'mocks or laughs' at Isaac, from the same word as Isaac's name though his actions are a verb, while Isaac's name is a noun. The verb is the root that the name comes from. So in the translation it looks as though he has a scoff and an eye roll about Isaac, but it would seem something much more severe happens and potentially something related to Isaac's name. Note that Ishmael's name is not used in the text from the time he was circumcised over a year prior to this event, he is only referred to as the son or the lad. Based on the extreme reaction of Sarah and the decision to send Hagar and Ishmael to their death, it seems that Ishmael's words may have been a threat against Isaac, his name representing his very being. A risk assessment of this potential outcome was catastrophic to the plan of God and thus required elimination.

The process of the spiritual woman riding on the Beast whose first head was Egypt, who was/is/will be against the woman Israel, had begun in Nimrod, but was now

personified in through Hagar the Egyptian. Hagar continued her ties to Egypt and its gods. Spiritually this continues on and becomes the spiritual woman in the process of fuelling the belief of alternative knowledge against the truth entrusted to the 71st nation and against the God of creation. This ongoing Beast would work against Israel in the plan for them to redeem the nations and continues in Assyria, Babylon, Greece and Rome. It will come against Israel again as the 7th kingdom.

This alternate knowledge embraced by the woman Hagar and then continued in the counterfeit spiritual woman riding on the Beast, came out of a city – the city of Babel. This is why the woman on the beast represents both an ideology and a city. She is, a combination of Hagar with her thinking and the city of Babel built by Nimrod as an alternative religion to that of Yahweh. This spiritual woman has continued to work unseen until she was revealed to the disciple John as he saw her riding on the Beast.

The spiritual woman of knowledge without God comes against Israel the woman of truth, while the Beast is a kingdom who comes against Israel the kingdom. This alternative knowledge has been riding on this ongoing kingdom. It is not obvious when this Beast or alternate kingdom began but seems to have been raised up on Abraham's first trip to Egypt where the maid Hagar was obtained. Abraham clearly carried something special, when despite being deceived by him the Pharaoh lavished him with goods and slaves when he threw him out of his city.

Joseph, Abraham's grandson came to Egypt to reveal the God of the 71st nation to Egypt. But instead of a smooth course in saving Egypt's people and revealing the goodness of his God to save them from their famine, Joseph had opposition and suffered with the traumas that he had endured. He sought to please his new father the Pharaoh, just as he had done with his father Jacob. He dispossessed the Egyptian people from their land and lives just as he had been from his. He then enslaved them, just as he was when he was sold into slavery by his brothers.

The idea that Israel was in slavery for 400 years in Egypt is erroneous. This can be seen for many reasons including that Sheerah was the great-grandchild of Joseph, yet she built cities in Canaan. This was not possible with the traditional view as she would still have been a slave in Egypt after only 4 generations based on the traditional view of 400 years of slavery. See the article How Long Were the Israelites

in Egypt.² There are three statements made about Israel and Egypt. Israel would live in their land. Israel would be in slavery to Egypt. Egypt would oppress or afflict Israel for 400 years. The statements have become intertwined and thus the idea that the slavery would last for 400 years. In the Hebrew text the 400 years is reckoned from the affliction not from the slavery by Egypt. Hagar and her son Ishmael are repeatedly called Egyptian and Ishmael's infliction of the toddler Isaac from the heart of Hagar is recorded. In addition Abram was told his people would return to the land after four generations which can be seen in Joseph to Sheerah.

Genesis chapter 15 – God's Promise to Abram

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come here again, for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

This solves another problem as judgement for the Amorites was not yet ripe. Their sin needed to be full to be judged and exiled from the land that Israel would occupy. Israel would be used to enact that judgement.

If like Jacob we do not seek healing for our wounds, we will continue looking for conscious and unconscious attempts to pay them back or pay them forward and our spiritual enemies are eager to help. Only the Healer can heal such wounds and make us whole, but we have turned to a different means to find healing in the world of 'psych'. Psychologists, psychology and counsellors are the new healers even amongst people who name Yahweh as their God. Deep delving into the wounding actions of 'family of origin' has replaced forgiveness and honour of parents, and it only continues to roll wounds over and over.

Psychology doesn't heal, it just changes one spiritual substance into another. Joseph was not healed of his wounds and they overtook him when he thought he was in control. Later what was sown by Joseph was reaped by Israel as they became enslaved and dispossessed by Egypt. It is not always our wounds that cause these stumbling blocks, but the way we deal with them. Bitterness, hatred, envy, malice

² Wright, D. N.D. *How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt.* Answers in Genesis. <https://answersingenesis.org/bible-questions/how-long-were-the-israelites-in-egypt/>

are all tools we can harbour internally towards those who have wronged us. They are at odds with forgiveness, prayer and love which Jesus commanded his followers to give to those who wrong us and is a choice to make. It means seeking that those who wrong us do not face trial and judged for their actions, but that the through grace are redeemed from the enslavement to sin that causes those actions. It seeks better for them than what they currently have. To be encouraged to forgive for your own healing only is missing half the picture and all of the point. Being validated in our own point, view and perception is idolatry as it makes our view the centre and eliminates God as the standard.

After Egypt because of Israel's rebellion against God, they continued in kingdom after kingdom of the Beast, with it working to thwart their intended purpose as a blessing to the nations. Atop of the Beast kingdom rode the woman, feeding their alternate thinking and embroiling Israel in their beliefs of other nations. Just as the woman Hagar turned on Isaac, a forefather of Israel and sought his destruction, so the spiritual woman continues to the same end seeking the nations to turn on Israel for their destruction, a truth becoming more evident with the passing of the days. Given that people declare and chant, 'From the river to the sea', which is a declaration of the annihilation of the nation of Israel, often with no understanding of what the phrase means, is the same as the son of Hagar verbalising the annihilation of Isaac, with no understanding of what he was really calling for.

The plan had been good. Israel would reveal God's goodness to the greatest nation on earth at the time – Egypt. Egypt in its mighty influence and Israel with its spiritual mandate would then together see the truth of Yahweh-God to the rest of the nations. However, God's plans are often thwarted, but they are never overcome and he will have his way. A taste of this reconciliation was seen at the coming together of the two nations at the death of Abraham at age 175 years, when Isaac and Ishmael buried him together. Fast forward through to the coming days of the future reign of Jesus following the tribulation period. The prophet Isaiah in chapter 19 declared there would be seen God's three way ideal of nations – Israel his inheritance, Egypt his people and Assyria, the redemptive work of his hand, the very people charged with forcing these final tribulation events..

Thus, this process began with Nimrod and was personified in two women. Sarah the one who was to birth the child of promise – Isaac and be the mother of Israel the 71st nation, born to redeem the other 70. And the woman who birthed had birthed the child of the human attempt to help God – Ishmael and then looked to usurp that plan presumably by the death of the Isaac who would father Jacob, whose name change by covenant with God would be Israel, the nation given to save. Hagar, in not understanding the plan wanted her son to be the lineage.

Some 6000 years after this process was begun, it will be ended in a seven year series of events as revealed to the apostle John. This spiritual woman will be judged as will the Beast on which she rides, the two background themes that need to be understood to understand the book of The Revelation and the coming tribulation period. Israel will then take its rightful place as the lead nation of the nations of the earth, the number of which will depend on the outcome of the judgement of the nations.

The Dragon's History

Chapter 12 - Dragon in Heaven

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and behold a great red dragon, having **seven heads** and **ten horns**, and seven crowns on his heads.

This is the anti-kingdom spanning over time through the seven earthly kingdoms of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and the Anti-Christ Seventh. In addition, it notes the ten horns, which only occur in the Anti-Christ Eighth kingdom to represent its leaders. This describes the beast, called the dragon a little differently as it reveals that it has seven crowns on its heads, showing each of the seven to be kingdoms. It usually says it has ten crowns on its horns. As will be seen later, when God's victory occurs Christ will own all kingdoms. This is potentially why these ten are noted here as leaders by being horns, but not as kings by not having crowns, because Christ the King of all Kings does not endorse them as kings after his victory.

This dragon is referred to in two ways. Firstly, as this kingdom that has been used regarding Israel in the past and will be again in the future. Secondly and seen later as the spiritual entity, that is the spiritual king behind this kingdom. Kings must have a kingdom and kingdoms must have a king, and therefore this kingdom must have a king. The kingdom is called the Dragon and so is the king behind it. Over the time of this kingdom, its seven individual kingdoms therefore also had to have kings. This is represented by the seven crowns that are on the seven heads. During their time-span the first six kingdoms were all located around the land of Israel, except for the kingdom of Egypt when Israel was located in Egypt. Thus, the seventh and eighth kingdoms are also. Again It is why the belief that the Anti-Christ kingdom is world-wide is erroneous.

4 And his tail dragged the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth and the dragon stood in sight of the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Our actions matter. Abram received the promise of this 71st nation that would come through him. When he went into Egypt during famine and lied about Sarah not being his wife, it resulted in Pharaoh piling gifts on him, including servants. This would

have included Hagar the Egyptian, who became Sarah's maid and the mother of Ishmael, Abraham's son. As will be seen later, it is here that the work of the Dragon first begins as Egypt, to derail the plan for Israel to deliver the nations, requiring God to develop a workaround.

This anti-kingdom/dragon was looking to devour the nation-child and the offspring of Israel throughout its kingdom length. It attempted to take the life of Jesus not long after his birth, with the cruel massacre of the babies on the orders of King Herod. It attempted to cull the Ecclesia following its birth, by great persecution by Rome and leaders such as Nero and some Jews like the Apostle Paul before his conversion. Having been present during the life of Christ, this anti-kingdom saw the damage done to it by Jesus and by the early Ecclesia. It seems that the dragon entity and its kingdom will also make a great attempt to stop the birth of the 144 000 of the Doulos before they commence their work.

These 144 000 are not born at one moment like Jesus was. They are not born as a group like the Ecclesia was. They are 144 000 individuals whose moment of birth is not identified, only the moment of their sealing, which happens before the Trumpets begin. The dragon kingdom continues to stand before Judah-Israel who produces these 144 000 people. This stand then seems to be against the many of Judah-Israel, who are faithfully following God in Judaism at the time, and who produce the Doulos through their painful dedication to the truth as Israelites, despite the cultural and ideological persecution they receive.

Israel failed miserably in their task of delivering the nations. But they did give birth to one who could deliver them. This task can be completed by them, even if it is only by one of them. The task was then given to the Ecclesia, whom they had also birthed. The Ecclesia also failed miserably. It seems that this task will not be completed until it is done by Christ. It is on his return when he delivers Judah-Israel that the nations marvel. Ultimately, Israel will deliver the nations through the One they birthed, but will be given to Israel as their child. This is the same ancient custom that is seen in both Sarah and Rachel, the wives of Abraham and Jacob-Israel, who could not birth a child. Their maid would give birth on their behalf and they would catch the child on their lap and present it to their husband as the child they birth.

Isaiah Chapter 66 – The Birthing of the Nations

7 Prior she travailed, she brought forth. Prior her pain came, she was delivered of a male child. **8** Who has heard such a thing? Who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. **9** Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? says Yahweh. Shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? says your God. **10** Rejoice you with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all you that love her, rejoice for joy with her, all you that mourn for her: **11** That you may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations, that you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. **12** For thus says Yahweh, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall you suck, you shall be borne on her sides, and be a delight on her knees. **13** As one whom his mother comforted, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem. **14** And when you see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like a herb and the hand of Yahweh shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

Genesis Chapter 30 – Rachel's Child by Bilhah

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in to her and she shall bear on my knees, that I may also have children by her.

Israel had a physical/political purpose as the lead nation. They also had a spiritual purpose to bring the other nations to their creator God. Just as there has been this anti-kingdom standing against Israel as the representative of God's kingdom in our physical/political realm, there has also been an entity standing against Israel as they act as his representative in the spiritual/ideology realm.

That entity is the anti-woman who also includes the ideology prostitute who works for spiritual unfaithfulness against God. Revelation 17:7 shows that this woman rides on the Beast which is the seven kingdoms. She is the entity behind the fall of Israel into spiritual idolatry with the gods of other nations over time since Israel became a nation, as repeatedly recorded in the scriptures. She is also credited in the biblical text with seducing world leaders that cause the spiritual drunkenness of their people, following

the ideologies that are against the ideologies of God. She is not discussed in the tribulation until judgement comes on her in the second half, but she is hard at work behind the scenes. She is the counterfeit of the ideology of Israel the woman. This is addressed in detail further when the judgement of the woman occurs.

As seen above the city of the woman is the city of Jerusalem. The city of the anti-woman is Babylon and is addressed in detail in a later section at its destruction, then at its judgement.

SECTION FIVE

The Start and First Half of the Tribulation

With an understanding of the Kingdom and the anti-Kingdom as the Beast, and of the Woman and the Anti-Woman that rides the Beast, the physical events of the tribulation period can now be addressed with better understanding.

Seals are an ongoing theme in The Revelation. They relate to two Greek words, one is the verb i.e. the act of sealing and the other is the noun, the item of the seal. The seven seals discussed here in chapters five and six are nouns – naming words, while the seals discussed at the Thunders later related to the 144 000 are verbs – doing words. The seals as items (noun) are the focus here, while the act of something being sealed (verb) is the focus further along. The seals here have already had the act (verb) of being sealed and so are now named seals, while later the act of sealing something occurs during the events discussed.

Chapter 5 - God and the Book of Seven Seals

(Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, Bowls)

1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals. **2** And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? **3** And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look on it. **4** And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look on it.

Without the seals being opened, the events contained in the book could not occur. As such the world and creation would continue as it is – it would never have redemption from its fallen state enforced and sin would be ever abounding. As such the events of the seals are not the book, they seal the book. The seals have to be opened with their events occurring so the events written in the book can occur, which are the events of the Trumpets, which culminates in the victory as will be seen..

Chapter 5 - The Lamb Opening the Seals

5 And one of the elders said to me, Weep not, behold the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed (*nike*) to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. **6** And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. **7** And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat on the throne. **8** And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and twenty four elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden bowls full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. **9** And they sung a new song, saying, You are worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof, for you were slain, and have redeemed us to God by your blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. **10** And have made us to our God kings and priests, and we shall reign on the earth.

While it is rarely given much consideration, opening these seals has enormous significance. No one either on earth or in heaven was able to open them. It wasn't until Jesus' victory in his death and resurrection that he was able. This shows the legalities of the spirit realm that we have minimal comprehension of.

Chapter 5 - The Rightful Worship of the Lamb

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands. **12** Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. **13** And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, to him that sits on the throne, and to the Lamb for ever and ever. **14** And the four beasts said, Amen. And the twenty four elders fell down and worshipped him that lives for ever and ever.

This worship is from the creatures of heaven and earth and under the earth and in the seas – it is referring to all of creation, the animal kingdom, spiritual beings who know God and understand his position as Sovereign. Overall it is not a majority of creation who rebel against God, but it is most humans who deny his existence or right as sovereign and a portion of spiritual beings who have rebelled, while all else in creation worships him, remembering that if we don't worship him the rocks will. This number of angels around the throne of 'ten-thousand-ten-thousand-thousand-thousand' is debated as to its actual number, but is more than 100 million, possibly 20 billion or potentially far greater. The vastness of this spiritual realm is beyond our comprehension.

Chapter 6 - The First Seal: The Man who rides on a White Horse

The Counterfeit Christ – the Anti-Christ. This is expanded further down.

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see. **2** And I saw, and behold **a white horse and he that sat on him** had a bow and a crown was given to him and he went forth conquering (*nike*), and to conquer (*nike*).

A bow is for war and a crown is for the king of a kingdom. Note the conquering - this is from the word Nike, related to having a battle that results in a victory. This word is used numerous times in The Revelation. It does not mean death has to occur but can include death, but it is not absolutely determined.

Revelation Chapter 19 - The True Christ

*This **does not** occur here but is included to show the True verses the Counterfeit*

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold **a white horse, and he that sat on him** was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war.

*The differences are on many levels. The Anti-Christ **has** a Bow and a Crown as possessions. Jesus **is** Faithful and True as a being. These are not his character traits they are what he is declared to be. The importance of the understanding of this was*

seen earlier as these are weapons in the spirit realm. These spiritual weapons are needed to 'nike' the Anti-Christ. Carnal weapon use will result in being 'niked' by the Anti-Christ.

Chapter 6 - The Second Seal: A War

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. **4** And there went out another horse - red, and was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was given to him a great sword.

This war is the conquering by the Anti-Christ in the first seal and will form the Anti-Christ's kingdom – the 7th kingdom as was previously discussed.

The Third Seal: Resultant Famine

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and lo a black horse, and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. **6** And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny, and you hurt not the oil and the wine.

Famine follows war. These prices are significantly higher than the prices that are recorded for the day that this was written. Before 'inflation' was introduced to reduce the value of bank savings, the cost of items did not increase routinely as they do today., but scarcity would increase them. Oil and wine are 'luxury' food items that the impoverished could not afford. There are always those who fair well through war and profit from it, and thus can have what others cannot have.

The Fourth Seal: Death

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. **8** And I looked, and saw a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth

part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

The seal shows the resultant ongoing death due to the above war and famine. This man of the first seal will rise up as the leader of a kingdom shown by his crown. He will make war, shown by the bow in his hand and the events that occur after his introduction – war, famine, death. This war will result in the forming of his kingdom and the death of many. This quarter will be of those of the continent of the 'known world' at the time, not the whole earth. He does not have the resources to enable that.

Daniel Chapter Seven – Anti-Christ Subdues Three Kings

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise, and another shall rise later and he shall be different from the first, and he **shall subdue three kings.**

The Fifth Seal: The Martyrs Under the Alter

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held. **10** And they cried with a loud voice, saying How long, O Lord, holy and true, do you not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? **11** And white robes were given to every one of them (*the word is stoles – a robe for the upper class. These people are eternally honoured for giving up their lives for this truth*), and it was said to them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Therefore, there would be others later, who would be 'slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held', just as they were. This is seen later.

MERCY

The mercy of God is always present even in judgement. Mercy does not ignore sin. Mercy provides a way of escape from bondage to sin, and altered consequences can then occur God's righteousness is pursued instead of unrighteousness. Four points of mercy are noted.

Mercy #1. Many will not want to be living in this region anymore. They recognise that this leader and his 'peace' offer is conditional of submission to him. Many others will realise the times that they are in and will look for an escape. Still others will realise they are in a day they expected to avoid. In the history of Israel, God provided Cities of Refuge. If a person accidentally killed or injured someone, they could flee to a city of refuge to avoid the retribution from the victim's family, until the event was judged. The Cities of Refuge prevented the shedding of innocent blood by providing a safe haven. Beringia, a now underwater large land mass at the Bering Strait between Russia and Alaska, is becoming a better understood example of a natural refugia, as a place of refuge from climatic change during the ice-age by providing refuge for plants and animals. Logs and rocks provide a refugia in creation to preserve fauna and flora. The land of Israel became a refugia for the Jews suffering persecution at the start of the last century, so much so that they rebuilt a nation there before it was officially theirs in 1948. God describes himself as a refugia in multiple scriptures – a place of refuge. Many movies have had a snowstorm scene, in which the person who will perish in the snowstorm finds a small log hut, where they find shelter from the storm. The cabin is a refugia.

The tribulation is described in scripture as the worst time that man will ever see. Yet the mercy of God is ever-present in the tribulation period with 144 000 evangelists and angel warnings which are both discussed later. In this mercy is also potentially a refugia. Those who find themselves in this tribulation period having not received the way of escape prior as part of the taken up Ecclesia, yet realising they do not want to be under the leadership of this man may have a way of escape, but its timespan is not clear. The place is the DownUnder aka The Great Southland of the Holy Spirit aka The Land of the Southern Cross. A world map shows it looking like an appendage belonging to the Euro-Asia-African continent. A survey of the waterways between the continent where this kingdom will form and the DownUnder, shows that this land is accessible through the waterways that are relatively shallow on a pathway through the islands to reach it. Revival in this land in the end days has been repeatedly prophesied. This is no greater of a migration route than what many pilgrims have travelled to seek safety over many generations. Even in modern terms the flight of people from Syria to Europe, or South America to the USA are similar. The revival prophesied for this land would prepare it to be the refugia for those who

seek shelter from the tyrant that will come, but like all mercy it is limited in its timeframe and may only occur in the first part of the tribulation period as seen below.

Chapter 8 - The Prayers of Saints

***Mercy #2.** Here the prayers of saints that have previously been prayed are gathered together, heard and acted on during this devastating time. This is where people in prayer for others have invested into the future for them in this time of catastrophe.*

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer and there was given to him much incense, that he should offer with the prayers of all saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. **4** And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. **5** And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth, and there were voices, and thunders, and lightning and an earthquake.

Chapter 6 - The Sixth Seal: The Potential World Flip

12 And I looked when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood. **13** And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, even as a fig tree casts her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. **14** And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. **15** And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains. **16** And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb. **17** For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

This event is far more than an earthquake, even more than an earthquake with a resultant massive volcanic eruption. No tsunami is indicated. The mountains and the

islands move – the word used relating to actual movement literally or figuratively, yet there is nothing figurative about this event. The word for place relates to a space or region that these things occupied.

A ‘Polar Reversal’ occurs when there is a decreased magnetic concentration at the two poles, resulting in a decrease of electromagnetic force in the earth concentrated at opposite points. It is these concentrated points which result in the atmospheric protection of the earth. The result of decreased concentration at the poles is a significant reduction in protection from atmospheric events. There is a current example of this phenomenon called the South Atlantic Anomaly, where known decreased electromagnetism in a large area is causing problems for aircraft, ships and satellites. The size of it is continually expanding.

Following a ‘polar reversal’ the protective physical boundaries of the earth from the heavenly atmosphere that most people would be unaware of, will be gone. There are boundaries between the Heavens and the Earth and there are boundaries between the Physical and Spiritual realm. Following the ‘polar reversal’ these four aspects of Heaven and Earth, and the Physical and Spiritual no longer contain boundaries.

Isaiah Chapter 2 – The Day of Reckoning

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be on every proud and lofty one, and on every lifted up one and he shall be brought low..... 17 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish. 19 **And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD** and for the glory of his majesty, **when he arises to shake terribly the earth.**21 **To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD,** and for the **glory of his majesty, when he arises to shake terribly the earth.**

Isaiah Chapter 24 – The World Being Shaken

1 Behold, the LORD makes the earth chaos, and makes it destruction, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants thereof. **2** And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest, as with the servant, so with his master, as with the

maid, so with her mistress, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him. **3** The land shall be utterly devastated, and utterly lose everything, for the LORD has spoken this word. **4** The earth mourns and withers, the surface of the earth languishes and withers, the haughty people of the earth do languish. **12** The city is left desolated, and its gates are crushed by force to destruction. **13** When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, like the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done..... **19** The earth is utterly broken, the earth is split through, the earth is shaken violently. **20** The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard.

Both Revelation and Isaiah reveal that no person shall escape this, money or position will not alter the circumstances for anyone.

With these boundaries removed the heavens will be seen and experienced on the earth and that of the Spiritual will be visible in the Physical. This is seen as men call on the rocks to hide them from the one who sits on the throne. To see God in the Heavens would be a terrifying sight for those who refuse him as their God and rebel against him, finding judgement not friendship. There are many precedences for him being physically seen as shown below, though joyously for those who are his.

Acts Chapter 7 – The Death of Stephen

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, **56** And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

Ezekiel Chapter 1 – Heavenly Throne

26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone and on the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

1 Kings Chapter 22 – Michaiah Prophecies to King Ahab

19 Micaiah continued, “Therefore hear the word of the LORD, I saw the LORD sitting on His throne and all the host of heaven standing by Him on His right and on His left.

Isaiah Chapter 6 – The Lord on His Throne

1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Revelation Chapter 1 – John Sees Jesus

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like to the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the chest with a golden girdle. 14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow and his eyes were as a flame of fire 15 And his feet like to fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace and his voice as the sound of many waters.

Many outside of the bible have made the same claim including the composer Handel, “While writing the ‘Hallelujah’ chorus Handel’s servant discovered him with tears in his eyes, and he exclaimed, “I did think I did see all Heaven before me, and the great God Himself seated on His throne, with His company of Angels.” ³

Chapter 8 - The Seventh Seal: Heavenly Silence

1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.

This seal is potentially related to the time frame of the occurrence of a polar reversal. The event as it happens is so devastating to all people on earth that heaven perhaps stops and watches. This is also the time period when the angels with the trumpets

³ Merllor, A. 21st December 2023. ‘Messiah’: The Story Behind Handel’s Masterpiece. *Discover Music*. Para 6. <https://www.udiscovermusic.com/classical-features/handel-messiah/>

are prepared, potentially showing how quickly the trumpet events begin. Following a polar reversal little of a stable society would remain, the structures of electricity, satellites, water pumping systems, banking, roads, food supply and the internet will have been affected leaving the industrialised life that man has produced and relied on since the inventions of Babel destroyed. The fight for basic resources would likely see mankind at its worst as has been portrayed in movies. However, hardship is also a time for people to regroup, to rethink their life and potentially improve, to do good and to hopefully consider spiritual truth and repent. Life would continue, in its severely reduced form with people still functioning with limited resources. Movies also portray the resound of people to continue to live even in catastrophic circumstances and pursue the simplicity of life, discovering what really matters.

With the seals now opened and their events disengaging the protective mechanisms that God had given the earth, the events of the Trumpets can now occur. It is now evident that there had been both physical and spiritual protection on the earth previously. The physical effects of the atmosphere on the earth had been reduced, and the spiritual effect and visibility of the enemy on the earth had been limited. The sixth seal has rescinded both. The physical earth and the people on it would now be open to the effects of the outer atmosphere, and the spiritual side of creation and people would now be open to the full effects of the spiritual realm including enemies. It would seem this now enters two stages, the first where Satan and his workers have free access between heaven and earth and then later are excluded from heaven and take up full residence on earth – the worst case scenario for those who live there.

A polar reversal would see the moving of earth's crust and so the continents. The DownUnder Refugia may now potentially have moved to a place where it is no longer accessible. This window of mercy may now be closed. Alternatively, it may move closer and be more accessible. Given that as the events go on more judgement is seen and the consequences for rebelling against God become harsher, it would seem the refugia would become less accessible, not more and that accessing it would not become easier. The tribulation nature of the events without earth's physical and spiritual protection now begins.

The seals have taken the first part of the tribulation. The breaking of the seals has seen the Anti-Christ raised up, he has established his kingdom, has made peace

related to Israel and himself and others which results in the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem. He has established the seventh kingdom through war that has brought destruction, famine and much death. An event has occurred that is potentially a polar reversal that has caused complete calamity on earth. It has potentially removed the means of escape from this kingdom. There is no longer protection either from atmospheric elements or from spiritual elements. The time-long warned events of calamity, contained in the book seen in chapter five will now commence which includes the punishment of mankind for sin against God, yet also the calling to repent and be restored to God. The wrath of God on the rebellion of this part of creation has reached its fullness and will be measured out. The theme of all this calamity is constantly repeated – repentance. This is not a sadistic God abusing ‘innocent’ people. This is the redemption of creation back to its pristine state of peace, which requires the purging of sin and rebellion to do so, but mankind continues to fight to keep sin and its consequences. In addition, this is the chastising of the nation of Judah-Israel, who since the time of the prophet Isaiah as per chapter six, has been wilfully deaf, blind and hard-hearted to their God. Jesus said the same of them and nothing has changed. They will not accept the Messiah who was sent to them and they continue in their rebellion against their rightful King, whose right it is to be on their throne.

With the breaking of the seals completed, the trumpets can now sound. The seals could not be broken until Christ won the victory that he did. The earth and mankind would have remained in its sinful, broken, unredeemed state perpetually. Christ was the only one who could open the seals following the victory of his life, death and resurrection. His victory allowed the setting up of the final showdown of good and evil, God and his adversaries for the battle that will finally see the rogue elements of God’s spiritual and human beings defeated, contained and judged. It has taken thousands of years to get to this point, while mankind suffered Stockholm Syndrome to its captives and resisted those trying to save them. Few were able to see this captivity for what it was and like typical mass psychosis they turned on those who could see, inflicting on them an array of abuse, from social mockery to violent persecution. The first of the trumpets involves the hurting of the earth and sea and will occur due to the reduced atmospheric protection. The last of the trumpets

involves torment by things not before seen that come out of the earth due to reduced spiritual protection.

Chapter 7 - The Preparing for the Trumpets

1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. **2** And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God, and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, **3** Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

***Mercy #3.** This group of 144 000 people are called the Doulos. A Doulos is a person who serves for the benefit of another – not for themselves. They are willingly a slave to another’s mission. They will be an army of evangelists sent out to warn people and preach to them the gospel that can save them from this suffering. Such are the numbers that with the current world population it would be one person for every 50 000 people. That is one for every medium sized city or region.*

This group of 144 000 people is often referred to as the Manchild, which confuses it with the male child in the same verse, who is Christ. The term ‘child’ used here for the Doulos uses a term that is not gender specific, while the term for Christ uses a term for child that is male specific. Despite this now being the time of judgement and chastising from God there is mercy shown, evident through these 144 000 as shown below who come from the most persecuted and hated group on the earth, so much so that racism towards them has its own name.

Chapter 7 - 144,000 Sealed

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed, sealed were a hundred forty four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. **5** Of the tribe of Judah sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben sealed twelve thousand. Of

the tribe of Gad sealed twelve thousand. **6** Of the tribe of Asher sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh sealed twelve thousand. **7** Of the tribe of Simeon sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar sealed twelve thousand. **8** Of the tribe of Zebulon sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin sealed twelve thousand.

These 144 000 people were not 'worthy followers of Christ', if they were they would have been taken up before the events started. It is later we learn (in Rev 14:1) according to the translation that this seal and its authority they received in their foreheads is in the name of the Father. But the words in their original Greek say that they have both the name of the Father on their foreheads and the name of the Lamb. They were sealed of the Father's name in their foreheads for the task they were to do as the Doulos, but also received the name of the Lamb as all do in salvation.. This provides them with a testimony as they evangelise, that initially they didn't know Christ as Messiah and Saviour but now they do.

Chapter 8 - The First Four Trumpets Sound

(Seals, **Trumpets**, Thunders, Bowls)

The following four events show the effects on earth when the atmospheric protection is removed.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. **7** The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast on the earth and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. **8** And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood. **9** And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed. **10** And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell on the third part of the rivers, and on the fountains of waters. **11** And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many

men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. **12** And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars, so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise. **13** And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound.

These events described are horrific yet worse is still to come. These four events described in the Trumpets were the effects of the physical boundaries of protection having been removed. The next three are the effects of the spiritual boundaries having been removed and this is worse and thus the woe, woe, woe from the angel. Each of the three woes are for a physical-spiritual event, as after the next event it states 'one woe is past and there is still two more to come (Revelation 9:12). It could be concluded by some that God is horrible for causing this. Contrarily God has not caused this. God has long protected us from these things and now is withdrawing his protection so his goodness to us is seen and appreciated. Just as a parent has their limits of supply when they are abused and vilified, so does God. Ultimately it is done with the goal of redemption. The choice to bow the knee to our Creator belongs to each person.

Thus far the events have targeted earth, not people, though people may suffer in the consequences. People have seen the face of God and the power of God. In continuing to refuse to submit, people will now be targeted.

Chapter 9 - The Fifth Trumpet Sounds

1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star descend from heaven to the earth, and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

It was previously discussed regarding the description of the eighth beast which would come out of the bottomless pit (Revelation 17). With spiritual protection now lost, the underworld from the bottomless pit is now permitted to join these events that are occurring on the earth.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. **3** And there came out of the smoke locusts on the earth, and to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. **4** And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

This provides further evidence that the Ecclesia was removed from the earth before this period started. Only those with the seal in their foreheads are exempt from this event, which are the 144 000. Those of the Ecclesia are sealed in their spirit by the Spirit, not their forehead by an angel. If the Ecclesia was present they do not have protection and so too would be targeted by what occurs below.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months (*a literal 5 month period as nothing else is indicated*), and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he strikes a man. **6** And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them (*death will not be permitted as an exit*). **7** And the shapes of the locusts were like to horses prepared to battle, and on their heads as it were crowns like gold, and their faces as the faces of men. **8** And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were like those of lions. **9** And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. **10** And they had tails like to scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power to hurt men five months. **11** And they had a king over them, the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue has the name Apollyon (*this seems to be another king under the Dragon. The Dragon is overall and seen later*). **12** One woe is past, behold there come two woes more hereafter.

Chapter 9 - The Sixth Trumpet Sounds

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, **14** Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. **15** And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

This perhaps indicates that this plague is very short and specified down to one hour – 200 000 000 spiritual beings against a human population of perhaps 1 000 000 000 or less left in the region. With one third being killed this would amount to around 20 people per horsemen – thus this could not be a long campaign and may be just one hour.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen two hundred thousand thousand, and I heard the number of them. **17** And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone and the heads of the horses as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. **18** By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. **19** For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails, for their tails were like to serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. **20** And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk. **21** Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

This shows further evidence that the Ecclesia has been removed. In this sixth seal people are either protected from these horsemen due to a seal in their forehead, or are killed by them, or are not killed but are not repentant. The people of the Ecclesia do not fit any of these groups.

It is not revealed why or since when these creatures were locked in the earth. It is only revealed that the fallen angels who took women as wives and produced the giants in Genesis are lock in the earth, but they are not what has been seen here.

This is the end of horrific events specifically caused by each of the Trumpets, but not the end of the Trumpet related events. These trumpets have shown what is 'normal' on earth if the merciful and protective hand of God is removed.

This seems to be when the 144 000 are removed. They have been evangelists during the first six trumpet events. The seventh trumpet is an announcement not an event. God's mercy through them has reached its end as all mercy does, as those who are going to repent under their evangelism have and the rest will not. The next set of events are the bowls of plagues which are punishments not events for repentance, so the evangelists are not present as the door of the mercy of repentance has closed. The mercy of God though is not exhausted and before the plagues come a more astounding supernatural mercy occurs.

Chapter 14 - The Lamb and the 144,000

1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion (*a Mount Sion in heaven as the rest of the events in this passage are in heaven, as is the Lamb*), and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps. 3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song but the hundred forty four thousand, which were **redeemed from the earth**. 4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were redeemed from among men, the first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5 And in their mouth was found no guile, for they are without fault before the throne of God.

The task of the 144 000 is complete having been evangelists on the earth during the trumpets so are taken up. There is one more trumpet to sound but rather than another devastating event, the seventh trumpet is an announcement of victory. Much happens in between the sixth trumpet and when the announcement of the seventh trumpet is declared.

Chapter 14 - The First Angel Regarding a Warning

Mercy #4. As will be seen this is the last of the catastrophic events before victory is declared. However, it is not the end of the catastrophic events. It seems though by the extraordinary mercy of God, there is one last opportunity to side with God before the declaration of victory is made. Those who have refused to honour God as God, face the next consequences. Three angels speak and this is the first angel to make their declaration and obviously has to occur before the second angel makes theirs.

6 And I saw another different angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to them that dwell on the earth and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people. **7** Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

While the term 'the gospel' is commonly known, the gospel writer named Matthew references it as being the 'gospel of the kingdom' and thus as being about the kingdom and therefore about its king. Christ's first mission alone is only half of the message of the gospel, as it is about the king and his kingdom which was established, the two being inseparable. His second mission on his return is included when referencing the gospel, as that is the enforcing of his kingdom which is as much about the gospel as his first coming which was about his ministry, death, resurrection, victory and the establishment of his kingdom. By the scope mentioned, it indicates that this angel's voice is either heard worldwide not just in the Anti-Christ kingdom area, or that in speaking to nations, tribes, tongues and people it is only over the EurAsiaAfrican continent where all the nations were established and these events are occurring.

Chapter 10 - Christ and the Little Book of the Seven Thunders

(Seals, Trumpets, **Thunders**, Bowls)

1 And I saw another mighty angel (*the word meaning one who brings a message rather than the traditional idea of an angel. It is however 'traditional angels' that bring*

most messages) come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud and a rainbow was on his head (*a rainbow is representative of God as per Revelation 4:3, Ezekiel 1:28*), and his face as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire. **2** And he had in his hand a little book open and **he set his right foot on the sea, and left foot on the earth.** **3** And cried with a loud voice as a lion roars (*Jesus is the Lion of the tribe of Judah*), and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. **4** And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write, and I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.....

First thunder speaks.

Second Thunder speaks.

Third Thunder speaks.

Fourth Thunder speaks.

Fifth Thunder speaks.

Sixth Thunder speaks.

Seventh Thunder speaks.

It seems the evidence for the victory has been given by the statements of these seven thunders, although the final victory declaration has not yet been made. In considering past events, it seems obvious that these thunders would be statements not actions. This victory was achieved at the cross of Calvary with the death of the sinless man, who as such had no requirement to die. Death is required of those who sin and he had not. Just prior to his death he declared, "It is finished". That statement is not simply explainable, for what had been finalised is a kaleidoscope of relativity to man, creation and eternity. This victory was then demonstrated at the resurrection. There was nothing else to be done for this victory, the injunction was signed and the warrant was issued. It was only the enforcement that was still to come. And it is done here at the seven thunders and then the seventh trumpet.

Whilst little is known about these thunders, what is known is that they occur after the end of the sixth trumpet and before the seventh trumpet. It would seem that having gone through these terrible events, surely they would lead a person to turn to God for hope and deliverance, especially now that the spiritual reality is so visible and an angel is sounding the plea. There is certainly no help coming from the earth or from mankind against these events as they are powerless against them.

Chapter 10 - Christ the Messenger Swears by Heaven

5 And the angel which I saw **stand on the sea and on the earth** lifted up his hand to heaven. **6** And swore by him that lives for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer. **7** But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he has declared to his servants the prophets.

A very similar statement was made by God through Moses. Moses did not even enter the Promised Land following the slavery in Egypt and died not long after, indicating how long ago this prophetic statement was made.

Deuteronomy Chapter 32 – God Swears by Heaven

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven and say, I live forever. **41** If I wield my glittering sword and mine hand take hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to mine enemies and will reward them that hate me. **42** I will make my arrows drunk with blood and my sword shall devour flesh and with the blood of the slain and of the captives from the beginning of revenges on the enemy. **43** Rejoice you nations his people, for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will make atonement for his soil and his people.

The seventh trumpet is now set to sound. At the beginning of this sounding of the seventh trumpet, the 'mystery of God' has occurred, thus this mystery has happened during the seven thunders, so that when the seventh trumpet sounds this mystery has been finalised. This 'mystery' is spoken of elsewhere.

Matthew Chapter 28 – Authority of Jesus

18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, All power is given to me **in heaven and in earth.**

Ephesians Chapter 1 – The Mystery

9 Having made known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good intention which he has purposed in himself. **10** That in the point reached in time of this current stewardship that **he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both that which are in heaven, and that which are on earth** into him.

That is, all things in heaven and earth are brought together under Christ at the time of the changeover of the current stewardship or administration of the earth. He has already declared that all things in heaven and earth are his. It would then seem that the seventh thunder is the declaration of the victory having been made that the current administration has reached its end. This victory will now be known among all people, as it was known to the prophets and revealed to those who sought to see it in their writings. The declaration of the coming of the Kingdom of Christ and his reign over both heaven and earth is reiterated repeatedly through the prophets. Therefore, it would seem that these seven thunders are not judgements, but instead are the declarations regarding the victory that is being declared. They may contain the evidence that legitimises the victory that is about to be finalised. Such evidence would obviously not be revealed ahead of time and thus the sealing of them is necessary. Considering that the next event is the Centrepiece victory of Christ it would concur with the above.

So we see that the seals had sealed the first book or scroll that John saw. That book contained the events of the Trumpets, which included the statements of the Thunders, establishing the victory of God and announcing the same. The next and second book that John eats relates to the bowl plagues. Thus the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders and Plagues are all covered in the writings seen or taken by John.

Chapter 10 – The Little Book Eaten

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again, and said, Go take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which stands on the sea and on the earth. **9** And I went to the angel, and said to him, Give me the little book. And he said to me, Take, and eat it up, and it shall make your belly bitter, but it shall be in your mouth sweet as honey. **10** And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up and it was in my mouth sweet as honey and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. **11** And he said to me, You must prophesy **again** before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

Having potentially heard these statements of victory, John may have thought that his job was finished, but the events are not yet concluded and he must prophecy again, the word meaning 'more' or 'back to back'. There is no record known to exist that shows that this prophesying happened in John's life after he saw these events, and considering he lived as an exiled old man on the island of Patmos when he received this revelation, it is implausible that he then went before nations, kings and those of many languages after this. However, his documentation of it as the book of The Revelation has prophesied to many people, many nations, in many languages and to many leaders of those nations. He produced the prophecy via his hand rather than verbalising it from his mouth. The book opened by Jesus only contained the seals and trumpets that needed to happen to bring about the victory. The second half of the period in this other little book will see the redemption of Judah-Israel, the repentance of many others and judgements.

All beings both human and spiritual would have heard the voice of the thunders declaring victory, including the enemies of God. Ideally and logically, they would lay down their arms and surrender, but like humans when they are in this position instead they often;-

- 1. fight with law enforcement*
- 2. go out to cause as much destruction as possible in the time they have left before they are captured. This would concur with the words that related to the Anti-Christ – 'He is filled with fury knowing that his time is short.' (Revelation 12:12)*

Chapter 12 – Heavenly Events

1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven.....**3** And there appeared another wonder in heaven.....

According to verses one and three, the following is a heavenly determined event that is played out on earth. This is akin to the book of Daniel where an angel is fighting a heavenly battle with the prince of Persia, in order to bring about the change of an earthly empire from Persian to Greek. Though the battle happens in the heavens, the change occurs on the earth. This is the effect of the spiritual on the physical which we often fail to understand.

Daniel Chapter 10 – A Heavenly Battle Affecting Earth

(Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, **Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh. Anti-Christ Eighth**)

12 Then said he to me, Fear not Daniel, for from the first day that you did set your heart to understand, and to chasten yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I am come for your words. **13** But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days, but lo, Michael one of the chief princes, came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia. **14** Now I am come to make you understand what shall befall your people in the latter days, for yet the vision is for many days..... and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia, and when I am gone forth, lo the prince of Greece shall come. **21** But I will show you that which is noted in the scripture of truth, and none that holds with me in these things, except Michael your prince.

As Greek-type thinkers, we have lost the concept that our spirit (invisible self) controls much of our physical (visible self). To understand this means to understand that psycho-somatic means much more than just something 'being in someone's head' as though it is not 'real'. Instead there is the reality that the spiritual vastly influences the physical. In cemeteries the number of people that die within 18 months of their spouse is statistically very over represented. The grief of their invisible spiritual-self brings on their physical death. People often struggle with the idea that prayer can result in healing, because of a disconnection in understanding the role of

the spiritual over the physical. In the same line of thinking we believe that the events of earth are unrelated to the events of heaven, but the scriptures indicate otherwise. Thus, the following indicates a heavenly event that is played out on earth.

SECTION SIX

Victory and Time

The seventh trumpet is about to sound the victory of the half-way mark. However, there are a number of things that must occur here, because those things are stated to occur for 3.5 years and so can't occur later than this. This creates a seeming problem because many events would seem to need to occur concurrently which seems improbable and for some things implausible. However, at the end of the seventh thunder at Revelation 10:6 and before the seventh trumpet sounds, John states that there would be 'time no more'. There is no consensus from the commentators as to what this refers to. It comes from the words that are used for the passing of time being stopped. This is seemingly impossible to us, but this is not without precedence. This same miraculous occurrence is recorded a few times in biblical history when time has stood still to allow a victory to occur and as a supernatural sign of that victory being assured. This happened with Joshua in battle when the sun stood still in the sky (Joshua chapter 10) and to Hezekiah as a sign he had received a victory over death when the sun went backward on the sundial (Isaiah chapter 38) and the victory over the Assyrians who had declared their intention and ability to invade Judah. It is later seen that the day is also extended on the day of the final battle at Armageddon, so time may also be standing still for that victory. Considering that the victory declaration is occurring as the next event, time may again be standing still between the seventh thunder and the sounding of the seventh trumpet while all these events come to pass. It is potentially the repeated pattern that first Joshua had time stand still when the sun didn't move in the sky and had victory over the Amorites. The Amorites come from the same land area as the later Assyrians. Hezekiah had time reverse with the shadow on the sundial reversing and had victory over the Assyrians. Potentially time will stand still as God has victory over the one named 'the Assyrian' not once but twice, both at this point of time and later at the great battle of Jesus Christ and his armies against the Anti-Christ and his armies when the light of the day will be different to normal again.

Zechariah Chapter 14 – Coming of Jesus and the Changing of Earth

1Behold, the day of the LORD comes and the spoil shall be divided in the midst. **2** For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. **3** Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. **4** And his feet shall stand in that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west into a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. **5** There will be fleeing to the valley of the mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal, fleeing like from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and the LORD God shall come, and all the saints with him. **6** And it shall come to pass in that day, the light shall not be clear or dark, **7** But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night but it shall come to pass at evening time it shall be light. **8** And it shall be in that day, living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea, in summer and in winter shall it be. **9** And the LORD shall be king over all the earth, in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

Thus not only will time seem to stop not only for this war victory, but also to complete other work deemed necessary in that day.

There is debate that the Pharaoh who rose up who 'did not know Joseph', and so had no allegiance to his people, rather than being a descendent Pharaoh was a conquering Pharaoh from Assyria. If this was the case this would make the first and second kings of the Beasts' kingdom Assyrian. The Anti-Christ is named the Assyrian and is the king of the seventh and eighth kingdoms. The Assyrian would thus be the first and the last of the anti-kingdom, which would be a counterfeit to Christ who is named the First and the Last.

Another pattern can also be seen. Weekends are given almost a religious status of time of self, recreation and pleasure. The first day of the weekend is Shabbot, the seventh day of the week and the day for Israelites to celebrate the victory and

freedom of all of Israel from being slaves and hostages in Egypt when their God set them free. The second day of the weekend is the first day of the week and is the Lord's Day, the day that celebrates the victory and freedom of all of mankind from being slaves and hostages to our spiritual enemy when Christ set us free for all who will hear and receive. While God named them the seventh day and the first day, like all the days of the week they are now known by the name of a mythological god with the seventh day being named for Saturn and the first day being named for the Sun. In mythology, the Roman's Saturn was the same as the Greek's Kronos which was also Chronos, the god of time. It is time and the sun that these days of God's victories have been synonymous with and it is time and the sun that God shows himself to be the Lord of when he changes their natural movement for Joshua, Hezekiah, the tribulation victory and the victory of Armageddon. Just as the victory in those two days is for Israel one day and all mankind the next, so the victory that will come in the tribulation is both for all of Judah-Israel and for all of mankind to those who will hear and receive.

Chapter 12 – Another War of Heaven

Potentially refusing to accept the evidence given in the seven thunders, the Satan enemy and his kingdom enter heaven in a rage ready for a war.

7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels. **8** And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Michael is noted in Daniel 10:21 above to be the Prince of Israel and he leads this battle against the Dragon, thus the ideology of this war seems to be the Dragon verses Israel.

9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the accuser devil and the adversary satan, which deceives the whole world, he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Ezekiel Chapter 28 – Lucifer Cast Out of Heaven

16 By the multitude of your trading you were filled inside with violence and you have sinned, therefore I will cast you as profane out of the mountain of God and I will destroy you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. **17** Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty, you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness, I will cast you to the ground, I will lay you before kings that they may see you.

Chapter 12 - The Victory over the Accuser

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ, for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. **11** And they overcame (*nike*) him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives to the death. **12** Therefore rejoice heavens, and you that dwell in them. Woe to the inhibitors of the earth and of the sea, for the devil is come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has but a short time.

They overcome by the blood of Jesus and the word of their testimony. The word that is used for 'word' is logos. Logos is a start point, a concept, the beginning of something. Rhema is the expression of that logos either written, spoken or thought. In Greek it is written that they overcame by Jesus' blood and 'logos self testimony', so the witness or evidence expressed of their beginning, that of being a new person in Christ, also termed 'born again'

So the accuser is overcome by firstly the blood of the innocent man Jesus, secondly the expression given of a new life and thirdly not hanging onto life in a manner that requires compromise.

The enemy now knows that the victory has been finalised, thus there is nothing he can do to thwart his judgement and demise. But he knows that he has a short time remaining of 3 ½ years as his eighth kingdom.

SECTION SEVEN

The Halfway Mark and The Events of Three and a Half Years

This is the half-way mark in time and thus 3½ years. There is about to be significant changes on many fronts. The order in which the following things happen is not obvious, but the following events must happen at the halfway mark. During the first half there is no specific persecution recorded, except for the obvious that will occur in the kingdoms that the Anti-Christ is fighting against. There is the perception of bringing peace through war, but man's war brings oppression not peace. Note that this is not the persecution that is outlined in the previous fifth seal where the souls under the altar wait on those who would be put to death like they were, that is still to come. This has to be the halfway mark because the victory happens as the Centrepiece. The following events have not yet occurred but are stated to occur for or about for 3 ½ years so can occur no later than here.

The events at the halfway mark are:-

- Introduction of the two witnesses who will prophecy for 1260 days (just under 3 ½ years) - Revelation 11:3*
- The woman who is righteous Israel who travailed in truth and produced the 144 000 will go to her place in the wilderness for 1260 days (just under 3 ½ years) - Revelation 12:6*
- The Gentiles will trample the city of Jerusalem for 42 months (3 ½ years) - Revelation 11:2*
- The Beast is given authority for 42 months (3 ½ years) - Revelation 13:5*
- The removal of the Temple sacrifices and setting up of the abomination of desolation to the end is 1290 days (just over 3.5 years).*
- There is a blessing that occurs after 1335 days from the removal of the Temple sacrifices and setting up of the abomination (3.5 years + just under 2 months)*

The 'end' point for each of these things is different.

- *The two witnesses' 1260 days end when their prophesying stops, either when they are killed or three days later when they are resurrected.*
- *The woman's 1260 days end when she is retrieved from her wilderness.*
- *The Gentiles trampling of Jerusalem for 42 months will end when Christ liberates it in battle.*
- *The Beast's authority of 42 months ends when he is seized and placed in the great abyss.*
- *The 'end' after 1290 days from the ceasing of the sacrificing and the abomination must occur on a different day to the blessing after 1335 days following the ceasing of the sacrifice/abomination.*
 - *There are different 'ends' spoken of in Daniel -:*
 - *An end where there is a washing away (Dan 9:26)*
 - *An end when people are purified (Dan 11:35, 12:10)*
 - *An end when the Anti-Christ stops his work of deceiving the nations (Dan 11:45, Rev 20:3)*
 - *An end when the holy people would be delivered and those of Israel who are dead and in the earth will awake (Dan 12:1, Rev 20:5)*
 - *An end when the power of the holy people is shattered (Dan 12:7)*
 - *An end when Daniel will stand again (Dan 12:13)*
 - *It also depends on what day each of the events begin as it is unlikely they all start on the same day*
 - *There is also an end after judgements have been made by those who are given thrones to sit on (Rev 20:4)*
 - *It is easily seen that there can be an end to the events in Jerusalem after 1290 days and 45 days later an end to the age and the beginning of the new one, after the administration of the previous age has been finalised.*
 - *As it reads, the removal of the sacrifices / abomination period will last 1290 days. Forty-five days later at the 1335 days since the sacrifice removal/abomination started, is a blessing for those who 'lay their*

hands on it or touch it or reach it'. No one can truly envision what the Kingdom of Christ will be like. It may be on this day that under his command the deserts bloom, the animals are placated and other blessing of the Millennium that we have not experienced in our lives have their physical change. The word wait used in this verse also carries the meaning of longing for and so can read, 'Blessed is he that waits for and then reaches the 1335 days' There is nothing to say that this day cannot be counted down in anticipation to the 1335th day with its great blessing. It doesn't have to appear unexpectedly.

- *The prophet Ezekiel in chapter 35 speaks of a future time when the whole earth will rejoice, but Edom will be judged because it rejoiced over and sought the desolation of Israel. This rejoicing of the whole world may be the celebration of the 1335th day.*

Daniel's Prophecies of these Days

The book of Daniel is highly significant to the book of and events of The Revelation as it provides its timeline, but also the transition between the seventh and eighth kingdom.

Daniel, Ezekiel, Isaiah and Jeremiah the long prophets, were prophets who were particularly passionate about their people. They implored God to restore them. Jeremiah witnessed the destruction of his people Judah with them exiled from their land. Daniel was part of the exile as a young man and sees the restoration of them back to their land, but all these prophets are told the full restoration would not occur in their lifetime – which was devastating to them. Instead they were all given prophetic knowledge of what would occur when their people were restored. Ezekiel would see the future Temple and his people apportioned around it, Isaiah saw the Ecclesia that would come from his people and the restoration of Zion, Jeremiah saw the full restoration of both Judah and Ephraim, while Daniel saw the future events, albeit destructive that would lead to Israel's restoration.

The focus of chapter 11 of Daniel is the future Anti-Christ through his precedent Antiochus Epiphanes, a historical Greek king. Daniel is given clear and detailed prophetic knowledge of the Anti-Christ man of the end of days, through the lineage of kings that will occur from his day under King Cyrus of Persia whom he serves, until a future Greece king fulfilled by Antiochus Epiphanes, who was the model for the end time king. Antiochus Epiphanes is the king who performed the 'abomination of desolation' in the Jewish Temple. Jesus used these same words to warn about the coming king who would repeat the works of Antiochus Epiphanes.

The events of Daniel's entire book include-:

- the exile of Daniel into Babylon and his promotion under Nebuchadnezzar*
- Nebuchadnezzar's dream of an image*
- Nebuchadnezzar's dream of a tree*
- Nebuchadnezzar's grandson having a party*
- Daniel in the lion's den*
- Daniel's vision of a ram and a goat that represent kings, with the first abomination of the Temple which leads to angelic information on the Anti-Christ*
- Daniel's prayer that leads to the angelic information of the future time span*
- Daniel's fast that leads to the angelic information of the future kingdoms including the Anti-Christ.*

Nebuchadnezzar obviously features heavily in Daniel's writing. Nebuchadnezzar was the king of the Babylonian Empire and was a harsh and brutal dictator. But he was also a precedence for Christ the suffering servant. He is called God's servant in Jeremiah 43:10 and 27:6 and he suffered madness for a year that resulted in his humbling. He learnt by suffering. Nebuchadnezzar was the hero of Iraqi dictator Saddam Hussein. Few including Saddam Hussein, realise the declaration of the end of Nebuchadnezzar's life, was that there was only one true God and he was the God of Israel.

The section of Daniel chapters 10-12 is ignored by most as it is complicated to read, yet with historical knowledge it is much clearer. The prominence of place given to it in Daniel's writing accounts for its significance. Information espoused about the Anti-

Christ is not correct if it contradicts the detailed description of Daniel. The information about Antiochus Epiphane and his father provides the information of the transition of the Anti-Christ and his 7th kingdom to the Anti-Christ and his 8th kingdom after the victory of this halfway point.

Daniel Chapter 10-12 – From King Cyrus to Antiochus Epiphanes

*(Egypt, Assyria, **Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth**)*

1 In the third year of **Cyrus king of Persia** *(the kingdom of Babylon had been defeated by the Medo-Persians, who Daniel then served under)* a thing was revealed to Daniel..... but the time appointed was long.....a certain man clothed in linen.....Fear not Daniel, for from the first day that you did set your heart to understand and to chasten yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I am come for your words. **13** But the *(heavenly yet fallen)* prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days, but lo Michael, one of the chief *(heavenly)* princes, came to help me and I remained there with the kings of Persia. **14** Now I am come to make you understand **what shall befall your people in the latter days**, for yet the vision is for many days *(away)*.....and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia and when I am gone forth, lo the prince of Greece shall come *(after the dominance of the Empire of Persia it was defeated by the Empire of Greece)*Behold there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be far richer than they all and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. *(After Cyrus there were three more kings Cambyses, Smerdis and Darius then the fourth was Xerxes.)*⁴

⁴ Morby, J. (2002). *Dynasties of the World*. Oxford University Press.

Alexander the Great

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. *(Alexander the Great defeated Persia)*. **4** And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken *(the momentum of his kingdom stopped when he died unexpectedly)*, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven *(the kingdom was eventually divided among four of his generals)* and not to his posterity *(while his offspring were considered eventually others received his kingdom not them)*, nor according to his dominion which he ruled for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

Ptolemy and Seleucus

5 And the king of the south shall be strong *(the southern part of the divided kingdom of Greece in the region of Egypt was secured by Ptolemy I Soter. The people were called Ptolemies)*, and one of his princes *(a man named Seleucus I Nicator)* and he shall be strong above him *(he had been under Ptolemy)*, and have dominion and his dominion shall be a great dominion. *(Seleucus came to rule the northern area of the kingdom in the region of Syria. The people were called the Seleucids. Between the northern and southern kingdom was the Holy Land. As a buffer land between the two kingdoms, it was highly significant and desirable to possess for regional dominance)*. **6** And in the end of their years they shall join themselves together for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement *(Later Ptolemy II of the southern kingdom gave his daughter Berenice⁵ in marriage to Antiochus II of the north kingdom in an alliance. The agreement was that any children born would be the rightful heirs in the northern Seleucid Empire. But Antiochus II was already married to Laodice⁶, who he was required to divorce and send away receiving a significant divorce settlement) but she (Berenice) shall not retain the power of the position (Berenice lost her position when Antiochus II left her*

⁵ Wikipedia (2025). Berenice Syra. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Berenice_Syra

⁶ Wikipedia (2025) Laodice I. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Laodice_I

and returned to his first wife Laodice, upsetting Ptolemy II who soon died) neither shall he stand (Antiochus II then died with suspicions that Laodice had him killed in her bitterness for having been betrayed), nor his arm but she shall be given up (both Berenice and her son were then killed by Laodice after both their sons to Antiochus II were named co-heirs), and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times (all agreements related to her were reneged and her supporters then had to live under Laodice).

Ptolemy III

7 But out of a branch of her (Berenice's) roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail. (Although too late in an attempt to save his sister, Berenice's brother Ptolemy III⁷ from the south raised an army and invaded the north defeating Seleucus II). **8** And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold and he shall continue more years than the king of the north. (Ptolemy III dying in 222 BC lived three years after Seleucus II who died in 225 BC). **9** So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom and shall return into his own land.

Antiochus III

10 But his (Seleucus II) sons shall be stirred up (firstly and briefly Seleucus III who died and then Antiochus III⁸) and shall assemble a multitude of great forces (Antiochus III⁹ inherited a small and disjointed Empire but numerous military campaigns over the years saw it expand significantly) and one shall certainly come and overflow and pass through (Antiochus III conquered the Holy Land from the Ptolemies. He was known for his moderation towards those of the Holy Land

⁷ Wikipedia (2025). Ptolemy III Euergetes. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ptolemy_III_Euergetes

⁸ Ginzberg, L. (1906). Antiochus III the Great. *Jewish Encyclopedia*. <https://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/1588-antiochus-iii-the-great>

⁹ Wikipedia. (2025). Antiochus III the Great. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_III_the_Great

allowing them to live and worship peacefully), then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

Ptolemy IV

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north, and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand. *(Despite Antiochus III having a large army, Ptolemy IV headed north and defeated him at the Battle of Raphia in 217 BC. He took back the control of the people of the Holy Land resulting in their high taxation.)* **12** When he has taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up and he shall cast down many ten thousands, but he shall not be strengthened by it. *(Antiochus III believed his larger army would suffice, but instead lost tens of thousands of troops. Despite his victory Ptolemy IV did little military follow up after it, leaving Antiochus III to regroup.)*

Antiochus III again

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches. **14** And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south *(in the next battle the people of the Holy Land sided with Antiochus III to help defeat the Egyptian Ptolemies ruling over them. They believed that their deal with Antiochus III would protect them and they initially welcomed him as a liberator from persecution. Daniel also speaks of this occurring in the first half of the tribulation period regarding the Anti-Christ and Judah-Israel with the covenant that is made believing him to be a peace maker. While Antiochus seemed the better option at the time, it set them up for the destruction of the next relevant king. The 'King of the North' was good to Judah-Israel in Antiochus III and disastrous to them in Antiochus IV. The Anti-Christ as 'King of the North' will be good to Judah-Israel as the king of the seventh kingdom and disastrous to them as king of the eighth kingdom),* also the robbers of your people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall *(there were betrayers in Judah-Israel who initially sided with Epiphanes, but even for them his actions went too far)* . **15** So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shall not

withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall they have strength to withstand. **16** But he that comes against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed. *(Antichus III's invasion of Egypt was successful in defeating Ptolemy V and also in conquering the Holy Land)* **17** He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him, thus shall he do and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her, but she shall not stand, neither be for him. *(Antichus III gave his daughter Cleopatra¹⁰ – not The Cleopatra but her ancestor – as a child-bride to Ptolemy V who was only 16).* **18** After this shall he turn his face to the isles *(Antichus III then turned his efforts to Asia Minor and Greece)*, and shall take many but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease *(a Roman General Lucius Cornelius Scipio defeated Antichus III in Greece)*, without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn on him. *(Thinking he would easily defeat them, he was defeated and thus suffered the humiliation he had intended for Greece)*. **19** Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land *(returning home he then took his military campaign to the East)* but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found *(he pillaged a Babylonian Temple of Bel at Elymais in 187 BC and was killed. His sons were Antiochus, Seleucus and Mithridates)*.

Seleucus IV

20 Then shall stand up in his *(Antiochus III's)* estate a raiser of taxes *(he was succeeded by his second eldest son Seleucus IV,¹¹ as the oldest son Antiochus IV had died in 193 BC. He sought to place heavy taxes on his jurisdiction including the Holy Land, even intending to raid the Temple of its wealth)*, in the glory of the kingdom *(he reigned over the Hellenistic-Seleucid Empire that his father had greatly expanded covering Syria, Cilia, Judea, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Media and Persia)*, but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. *(He was*

¹⁰ Wikipedia (2025). Cleopatra I Syra. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cleopatra_I_Syra

¹¹ Wikipedia (2035) Seleucus IV Philopator. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Seleucus_IV_Philopator

assassinated in 175 BC aged about 43. The perpetrator was Heliodorus, one of his bureaucrats who then become regent on behalf of Seleucus IV's son the heir. It was short-lived and Seleucus' younger brother Mithridates, now named Antiochus IV – his dead brother's name - succeeded him on the throne a few months later.)

Antiochus IV/Epiphanes

Antiochus IV¹² is extremely important as he is the precedent to the Anti-Christ. The rightful heir to the throne had been Seleucus' son Demetrius I who was a child hostage in Rome. Antiochus IV¹³ had been the hostage, but Seleucus IV had traded his young son for the release of his brother. Antiochus IV took the title Epiphanes meaning Illustrious. He was later given the nickname 'Antiochus Epimanes' meaning 'Antiochus the Mad' due to his eccentric and excessive behaviours. The Jewish Encyclopedia notes, "his sojourn in Rome had taught him how to captivate the common people with an appearance of geniality, but in his heart he had all a cruel tyrant's contempt for his fellow men".¹⁴ This description is also highly fitting of the Anti-Christ who appears in the first half as a man of peace, but breaks his covenant and this character for destruction.)

21 *And in his (Seleucus IV) estate shall stand up a vile person (Antiochus Epiphanes), to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom (he was seen as a usurper as he was not the rightful heir) but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. (He was known for his flattery, smooth talking and deal making for favour, rather than acting as a brutal dictator. He particularly groomed the ruling class of Greece who supported him. There are vast amounts of historical information about Antiochus Epiphanes. We have been provided with these parts*

¹² Wikipedia (2025). Antiochus IV Epiphanes. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Antiochus_IV_Epiphanes

¹³ Ginzberg, L. (1906) Antiochus IV Epiphanes. *Jewish Encyclopedia*. <https://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/1589-antiochus-iv-epiphanes>

¹⁴ Ginzberg, L. (1906) Antiochus IV, Epiphanes. *Jewish Encyclopedia*. para 2 <https://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/1589-antiochus-iv-epiphanes>

through Daniel, as it parallels the future Anti-Christ.) **22** And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him and shall be broken, yes also the prince of the covenant (many were defeated by Antiochus Epiphanes, he also removed the rightful high priest in the Temple and replaced him with one who paid for the privilege. We see in the future that part of the half way events are the measuring of the Temple for judgement. This may be the reason that it is measured, if it again falls into corruption instead of worship This seems to be a summary that then goes into more detail). **23** And after the league with him he shall work deceitfully, (the word league here is an alliance, while with the Anti-Christ it is a covenant, but alliances still bind us to our word. The history of this time is complicated with many leagues, agreements, and alliances among different people portrayed as genuine but having underlying deceit. The future will be the same) for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people. **24** He shall enter peaceably even on the richest places of the province and he shall do which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches and he shall disperse (he was a man who was espousing goodness towards others. He was generous with others even those he had conquered, spending liberally for their seeming benefit. He was known for vast extravagance to common people, which then required more money to be raised. This is now common as governments spend on people to be re-elected and people fall for the flattery, while countries go into un-payable debt. These same traits in Antiochus Epiphanes will also be seen in the first half of the reign of the Anti-Christ), he devises plans against the strong fortified holds, for a time (just as there were places Epiphanes couldn't conquer there are also places the Anti-Christ can't conquer. It does not stop them planning). **25** And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army, but he shall not stand for they shall forecast devices against him (Rome now entered into the equation and thwarted his intended conquest by siding with the Ptolemies.) **26** Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow and many shall fall down slain (there are different perceived meanings for this and who it is referring to). **27** And both these kings' hearts will be to do mischief (through the conquests that had occurred over time, the king of Egypt was now Antiochus Epiphanes' nephew, so the king of the south was from the lineage of the kings of the north. These conquests happened

many times. At one point Alexander the Great the king of Greece was also Pharaoh of Egypt.), and they shall speak lies at one table (they were reported to dine together but were not honest in their dealings with each other) but it shall not prosper, for yet the end at the time appointed (this battle between these two kings were never finalised as it is a spiritual issue to be finalised at the end). **28** Then shall he return into his land with great riches, (though having failed to defeat Egypt due to the Romans) and his heart against the holy covenant (his bitterness spewed out against the people of the Holy Land), and he shall do exploits and return to his own land. (This seems to be a summary and is then said again with details) **29** At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. (He was unable to have victory like previously, but neither was he destroyed as will happen in the later days). **30** For the ships of Chittim shall come against him (Chittim is Cyprus and seemed to be under the Roman rule that thwarted him) therefore he shall be grieved (he was grieved by Rome. The Anti-Christ is grieved by reports from the north and east and on his way through takes his grievance out on those of Judah-Israel in the Holy Land), and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant (people) so shall he do he shall even return and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant (Antiochus enters the Holy Land and reinstates his appointed High Priest who had been run out of the land). **31** And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice (the Temple is defiled with a statue of Zeus with the forbidding of the twice daily sacrifice in the Temple but performing sacrifices to Zeus), and they shall place the abomination that makes desolate (a pig sacrificed on the altar. This term 'the abomination of desolation' is the term Jesus used in his discourse as a warning to the future Judah-Israelites that it was the sign of the time to leave. The same persecution that Antiochus caused to the past Judah-Israelites will be repeated on the future Judah-Israelites. Antiochus firstly entered Jerusalem amicably, then murdered, plundered and burnt. Men, women and children were murdered and others sold into slavery. Walls and houses were torn down and burnt. Jerusalem was made into a Greek colony. A royal decree forbade Jewish worship, Sabbaths, festivals, circumcisions and sacred books. Sacrifices to idols were to be observed. Possessing a sacred book or performing circumcision was punished by death.)

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries, but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits (*Jerusalem was divided and while some stood strongly for their God, others chose to prolong their lives and embrace the benefits of the flatteries. Presumably this too is how it will repeat itself*). **33** And they that understand among the people shall instruct many, yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil for days (*such was and will be the persecution for those who did not succumb*). **34** Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help, (*people under such persecution can help each other a little and stand together*) but many shall cleave to them with flatteries (*while many choose to succumb. It is believed Antiochus Epiphanes killed 80 000 Israelites, took 40 000 prisoner and sold 40 000 into slavery. He plundered the Temple of \$1b in today's terms. It was this event that saw the revolt of the Maccabees. He believed the inhabitants of Jerusalem would change their religion like he would have in such circumstances. He did not understand the depth of Hebrew worship. In the discourse of Jesus in Section 13 he discusses the event of those of Judah-Israel at the end days and of them being killed and taken hostage into other nations, it would therefore seem as slaves. The very notion of racism is today taunted as completely immoral, yet is openly occurring to the Hebrews. Jew hatred is again justified. Slavery is also taunted as completely immoral but will openly occur to the Hebrews and it too will be justified.*) **35** And of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to purify **to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed** (*the final chapter in this will be seen at the time of the end. While we find it difficult to understand, it is this chastising by others that is used to bring Judah back to their God in the end days.*)¹⁵

¹⁵ Guzik, D. (ND) Daniel 11. Antiochus and Antichrist Revisited. *The Enduring Word*. <https://enduringword.com/bible-commentary/daniel-11/>

The Anti-Christ

36 And the king (*of the end*) shall do according to his will and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, (*while Antiochus Epiphanes exalted Zeus, the Anti-Christ shall exalt himself*) and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished for that which is determined shall be done. **37** Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god, for he shall magnify himself above all. **38** But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things. **39** Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 And at the **time of the end** shall the king of the south push at him and the king of the north shall come against him (*thus this battle between the kings of the north and south will be re-established to be finalised*) like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through (*the same words are used for Antiochus Epiphanes in verse 10*). **41** He shall enter also into the glorious land (*as Antiochus Epiphanes did*), and many shall be overthrown but these shall escape out of his hand, Edom and Moab and the chief of the children of Ammon (*these lands are the historical border lands of Israel south, east and north east*). **42** He shall stretch forth his hand also on the countries and the land of Egypt shall not escape (*this king of the north defeats the king of the south*). **43** But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt and the Libyans and the Ethiopians will be at his steps. **44** But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him (*from verse 41 to here clarifies that he does **not** rule worldwide **nor** is there a One World Government as is often portrayed*) therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. **45** And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain (*Mount Moriah where the Temple stands*) yet he shall come to his end (*it jumps to his final outcome when he is defeated by Christ at his coming yet much happens before that*) and none shall help him.

The Messenger Adds Clarity

1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which stands for the children of your people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation to that same time (*this will be worse than anything Israel has seen since the time they became a nation*). And at that time your people shall be delivered (*by their Messiah who defeats their enemy. They are in that position because they have refused their Messiah*), every one that shall be found written in the book. **2** And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. **3** And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. **4** But you, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book to the time of the end when many shall run to and fro and knowledge shall be increased (*the unsealing of the book would occur when people would go to and fro and knowledge would increase. These are those days.*)

5 Then I Daniel looked and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. **6** And said to the man clothed in linen (*who had given Daniel the message from the start*), which was on the waters of the river. How long to the end of these wonders? **7** And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was on the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him that lives for ever that it was for a time, times and an half ($1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2}$) and when he shall have accomplished to shatter the power of the holy people, all this shall be finished. **8** And I heard, but I understood not then said I, O my Lord, what is the end of these things? **9** And he said, Go your way Daniel for the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. **10** Many shall be purified and made white and tried, but the wicked shall do wickedly and none of the wicked shall understand but the wise shall understand. **11** And from the time the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, will be a thousand two hundred and ninety days. **12** Blessed is he that waits, and comes to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (*In answer to the question asked of how long, Daniel is told this time of trouble will last three and a half time periods, and will end 1290 days after the event of the*

Temple. There is a blessing 45 days after that.) **13** But go you your way until the end, for you shall rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days.

The Events of 3 ½ Years

3 ½ years - The Beast Given Authority on Earth

The word devil meaning slanderer is an adjective, while dragon and satan meaning adversary are both masculine nouns. They are not proper nouns and so are not formal names. This enemy is not addressed with a personal name at any time here. This dragon satan is now on the earth and knows that he has been defeated, but has been given an authority on the earth for a short time of 3 ½ years so intends to inflict the greatest damage possible in the short time that he has. The events of this occur on the earth as shown later. The short time that he has is the same word as the short time of the seventh kingdom which was 3 ½ years. The Beast is given authority for 42 months which is 3 ½ years and so occurs in these last 3 ½ years (Revelation 13:5).

The context of these 3 ½ years is that it is connected to the head of the beast that was wounded but re-emerged.

Revelation Chapter 13 – The Eighth Kingdom

1 And I stood on the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having **seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns**, and on his heads the name of blasphemy. **2** And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority. **3** And I saw **one of his heads as it were wounded to death and his deadly wound was healed** and all the world wondered after the beast. **4** And they worshipped the dragon which gave power to the beast and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him? **5** And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies and **power was given to him to continue forty two months.**

Thus this is the eighth kingdom which is a re-emergence of one of the previous kingdoms, the cruel Roman one. The persecution of saints also emerges again related to this kingdom and the fifth seal which will be seen.

The kings of the eighth kingdom rule with him for one hour. Perhaps their time of one hour, rather than an expected 3 ½ years, is indicative that their time of actual ruling, which simply references an hour as a portion of time, being cut very short due to the victory. Alternatively, one hour may simply reference a portion of time or may mean something different. These leaders are seen later in the downfall of Babylon which happens early in this 'halfway timeframe'. The leaders of this whole kingdom are now all convicted criminals inflicting as much carnage as possible, but officially no longer kings in authority as all kingdoms are about to be declared to belong to Christ, and so may indicate the one hour of their rule.

Isaiah Chapter 26 – God Leaves Heaven Again

21 For, behold, the LORD comes out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity.

God has the unique ability to use a problem to solve another problem. Here he has spiritual beings who have been covertly inflicting punishment and trouble on mankind since their fall, while their involvement was denied by most people. The world arena of mankind is now full of sin against God, and the punishment for that sin and rebellion against God has come. He allows this malice and hatred from these spiritual beings to do the job, which he is Sovereign over.

3 ½ years - The Breaking of the Covenant

This is the breaking of the covenant of peace that has been made with Israel. As per Daniel there has been a covenant for peace made for one week or seven years. However it was done with the intent for war and annihilation, and it will be broken in the second half of the seven years. Attempts to irradicate and disperse those of Judah Israel is not a new concept. Since 1290 they were expelled or fled from England, France, Hungary, Austria, Germany, Lithuania, Spain, Portugal, Bohemia

& Moravia, Russia, Algeria, Iraq, Syria and Yemen. Their annihilation was showcased by Hitler and picked up by the nations of the Middle East post 1948, when Israel was given land by the agreement of the nations. It was deemed to have been eradicated except for extremist pockets. However, the ideology of annihilating this people group has been again showcased worldwide post events of 2020+. The breaking of the covenant will also see the move of the Anti-Christ to Israel, to establish his kingdom and cease the sacrifices in the Temple.

Daniel Chapter 9 – The Anti-Christ Breaks the Covenant

27 And he (*this prince that shall come*) shall confirm the covenant with many for one week (*seven years*) and in the middle of the week (*after 3 ½ years*) he shall cause the sacrifice and the offerings to cease

The word used by the prophet Daniel for covenant is the same word used of many of the great covenant alliances in scripture including those that God made. The word that is translated confirmed is about strength and prevailing. This covenant made by the Anti-Christ is not a small agreement and it was made with many people. It is hugely significant and enforced. Whilst it was put in place and enforced for 'peace' there has also been a war being waged. Potentially the war is with those who resisted this offer of covenant and peace. While it initially is portrayed that this war comes with the intention of peace, it is not kept and has another intent – dominance, the annihilation of the nation named Israel and the thwarting of the plans of God to redeem and re-establish his plans to be glorified in Israel.

Isaiah Chapter 49 – God's Glory in Israel

3 And said to me, you are my servant O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

This covenant of the Anti-Christ, which includes Israel provides a false sense of security during this war. It is also a security given by a man. Not only can no man provide security, Israel is trusting this man instead of their God who is to be their covenant protector – a role Israel has relegated to humans and other gods many times. This intent of war for peace is also a counterfeit of Jehovah Tsaba – the LORD of Hosts, the God of Armies who fights injustice and corruption to bring about righteousness. He truly only uses war to bring peace and this is seen at Jesus' return.

The statement by Daniel that the Anti-Christ covenant is broken and the agreement with Israel is reneged appears to be an overview, for which John provides the details. The sacrifices and offerings that can only be performed in the Temple at Jerusalem will be ceased. The war to bring peace is turned into a war to destroy and annihilate – an ongoing theme used over time by the spiritual enemy of Israel.

3 ½ years - The Woman into her Safe Place

Chapter 12 - The Dragon Persecutes the Woman Israel

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the **man child**.

*This **man child** is the Greek word 'arsen' which is male and so is referencing the male child and thus Jesus that she produced some time ago. The interest for the dragon is in these 'righteous Israelites'. They produce God's offspring, they follow and honour God seemingly in their heart albeit in the old covenant though denying Christ as their Messiah. They are not hypocrites who say one thing but live another. They are not pious in believing that they are right simply because they are Israel. Jerusalem still has many other Israelites in it who are not initially pursued by the dragon as she is, but also do not receive the protection that this group does.*

There will be many divisions of Judah-Israel in these days which were outlined by Jesus in his discourse to the disciples and the disciples who would come after them through time. They are discussed in Section Thirteen.

- *Those who are persecuted by the dragon and given safe passage into the wilderness to a safe place*
- *Those who successfully flee when the armies surround Jerusalem and flee out of Judea and into the mountains*
- *Those who are captured and killed by the sword*
- *Those who are captured and taken into the nations as hostages*
- *There is potentially another group. Throughout history, there have been many who denied their Israelite heritage to avoid persecution. It is a main reason*

that so many people investigating their heritage find that they are listed as having Jewish DNA which they were unaware of. Names were frequently changed to avoid detection. During WW2, many identified themselves as Jews and paid the price, while others would have known they had Hebrew heritage but pretended otherwise. As this has occurred so often and for so long it is unlikely that this will change to avoid being connected to it. Thus potentially the last group will be those of Jerusalem and Judah who know they have Israelite heritage yet deny having it while their fellow Israelites are persecuted.

.....**15** And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

And prevent her reaching her safe place – her Refugia to be protected from the coming events. Again this shows that these events are calculated towards those that they need to be, not everyone. This provides further evidence regarding the Ecclesia having been taken up. As they had already turned to God, repented and received redemption and remained in him, there is no reason for them to be in the tribulation period.

The water that the serpent cast out of its mouth as a flood is potentially referring to this flood as an army. There are two types of floods – ones that come unexpectedly and are destructive and wash people and things away and ones that rise slowly and expectantly when rivers naturally rise allowing people to walk from them. The later are Godly floods of blessing, the former can be a direct or indirect judgement.

This trek to her wilderness as seen later, would potentially be the city of Petra in Jordan. This place has been prepared for some time through restoration work that has been done there. It is located in historical Moab which is forbidden for the Anti-Christ to conquer as is seen later. The trek to it would take about 60 walking hours from Jerusalem. Even at 10 hours a day, this would take a week. It may be to a completely different place and could even be the DownUnder Refugia. Its whereabouts after the polar reversal and the time taken to get there is unknown.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which **the dragon cast out of his mouth.**

Thus this 'flood' potentially relates to an unexpected army seeking to destroy the woman responsible for producing the offspring, but the earth opens up and destroys them. This would not be unique as it occurred to Korah in Numbers chapter 16. As these events have become so supernatural this flood could also be literal water.

The Dragon was called the Dragon in verse 13, then called the Serpent in verse 15 and now called the Dragon again. There is a connection as the word used for dragon comes from a root word of 'seeing/perceiving', as dragons see their prey from afar. As the Dragon this entity has now been cast out of Heaven. The word for serpent is believed to have its root in one who sees i.e. snake eyes. Potentially this now relates to the very limited vision that this entity has by having lost its far vision. It was privy to much when he could enter heaven and so had wide vision, but now it's limited to a very localised aspect like the difference between what a dragon sees and a snake sees. Snakes are known for their very limited eyesight which is so poor, they use vibration rather than their sight, showing the resourceful nature that snakes are known for that is seen as cunning.

Alternatively, the dragon may be being seen as morphing back into another of its avatars – the serpent – responsible for the initial downfall of man in the Garden of Eden, as time is drawing closer and closer to the reversal of that event. Potentially the entirety of mankind's history is another Chiasm, with the events of Jesus Christ at his first coming being the Centrepiece. Interestingly it was not long into the underworld's administration that we read of the attempt to change human DNA through the fallen angels in Genesis chapter six. We are now living in the day where DNA is being restructured in the name of science and the talk of visitors from outside the planet is increasing.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent

This is to allow her to literally fly rather than walk to speed up the journey as every other time this word is used it is of birds or angels flying. The word time = a unit of time. Therefore $1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 3\frac{1}{2}$ units of the time measure being used.

This again shows the different groups of Israel. According to Jesus there are many harsh events to happen to those of Israel but they will not happen to this group who is now protected.

3 ½ years - The Gentiles Trample Jerusalem

Chapter 11 - The Measuring of the Temple

1 And there was given me a reed like to a rod, and the angel stood saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein. **2** But the court which is outside the temple leave out, and measure it not, for it is given to the Gentiles, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty two months (*3 ½ years*).

The Temple is measured, but not the outer courts as they are for the Gentiles, thus it is only Israel's portion that is being measured. It cannot be the size of the temple that is measured, but must be the work and worship of the Temple 'and them that worship therein'. We are not told directly here what the outcome of this measurement will result in. The altar is included in what is measured. Israel was given strict standards of what was to occur in the Temple millennia ago. They have failed to recognise their Messiah and King that came to them two thousand years ago and so remain under the obligation to direct their worship of God through the Temple. There has been no Temple to perform these requirements for nearly 2000 years. Once the Temple is rebuilt they will seek to again perform this worship. Yet as the genuine fulfilment of that required worship has come, they are in a double-bind. The blood of animals cannot wash away sin and was only ever to point to the innocent blood of a redemptive man that would be shed. Those who rejected that ultimate sacrifice must fulfil the Temple worship requirements, yet those requirements can no longer fulfil the worship requirements. They have placed themselves in a situation where they are cursed if they don't sacrifice and cursed if they do sacrifice – the double-bind.

But the reality is that the sacrifices occurring in the Temple will be abominable to God, now that the blood of God has been shed for redemption. The offer of animal blood to God for sin could no longer be pleasing. We know the Anti-Christ enters the Temple and puts an end to the sacrifices as revealed by Daniel. The sovereignty of

God is again seen by using the Anti-Christ to bring about judgement on the Temple sacrifices which insult the work of the ultimate sacrificial lamb. It seems this is the outcome of the measuring of the Temple. By what is seen through Daniel of Antiochus Epiphanes, there may also be corruption as to whom is offering those sacrifices. Such corruption would also be part of the Temple measuring if it occurs.

This would have been the third time this apostate Temple worship had occurred despite Israel believing it was pleasing to God. Israel-Ephraim profaned the worship of God, abandoned the Temple and set up a false system of worship recorded in 1 Kings chapter 12. Judah-Israel also profaned the Temple and its worship before their exile into Babylon by co-worship of both Yahweh and other idols as recorded in Ezekiel chapter eight.

These Temple sacrifices are reinstated in the Kingdom of Christ as told by Ezekiel and will continue perpetually. The difference obviously is the reflection back to the centrepiece sacrifice, just as the sacrifices made before Jesus' life pointed forward to it. Many people find that difficult to accept because Christ will be present. But the same people put photos of their family in their home to which the same question could be asked. Why have a representation of a person on a wall when the source of the representation is present in the home. In the same way there will be many things in the Kingdom of Christ that point to him in representation including the Temple sacrifices.

It is made clear that the measuring of the Temple is not related to outside it and the city of Jerusalem. It is given to the Gentiles for the next 3.5 years. The word 'trampled' that is used is not clear as to whether they are destructive or it simply mean they will have their own way with it.

Thus it is seen in the prophecy of Daniel, that the Anti-Christ on his way to war with the north and east will pass through Jerusalem waging war on its remaining Jewish inhabitants including the priesthood in the Temple, after which the Gentiles will have the city. This appears to be as Jesus describes it in his discourse in Section Thirteen. As John continues he seems to address what will happen outside the Temple in Jerusalem.

3 ½ years - The Two Witnesses Prophecy

Chapter 11 - The Two Witnesses in Jerusalem

3 And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days (*3 ½ years*), clothed in sackcloth. **4** These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

Immediately after the measuring of the Temple, John speaks of these two witnesses. Jerusalem is identified with them and it is called spiritual Sodom and Egypt, a reference to the lifestyle either occurring in Jerusalem or what it remains under judgement for. Those of faithful Judah-Israel who produced the 144000 have been taken to their safe place in the wilderness. Therefore it is only secular, ritual religious and potentially Hebrew-geneology-denying Judah-Israel that remain.

Zechariah Chapter 4 – Two Olive Trees

1 And the angel that talked with me came again, and woke me, as a man that is woken out of his sleep, **2** And said to me, What see you? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all gold, with a bowl on the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are on the top thereof. **3** And two olive trees by it, one on the right of the bowl, and the other on the left thereof.....**11** Then answered I, and said to him, What are these two olive trees on the right of the candlestick and on the left thereof? **12** And I answered again, and said to him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? **13** And he answered me and said, Know you not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. **14** Then said he, **These the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.**

Matthew Chapter 17 – Moses and Elijah with Jesus

2 And (*Jesus*) was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. **3** And, behold, there appeared to them **Moses and Elijah talking with him.**

The Lord of the whole earth = the candlestick = the light of the world (John 1:4, 8:12, 9:5, 12:46)

SECTION EIGHT

The Victory is Finalised

So, it seems after the evidence is given in the seven thunders of the defeat of the dragon and its anti-kingdom, he and his kingdom furiously enter heaven for a showdown where they are defeated and cast to the earth. They break the covenant made with many, including Israel and attempt to take out the righteous of Israel who have over time produced the off-spring of God. They are headed for their hiding place, potentially in Petra. The earth is used to help and Israel receives wings to help expedite their journey. This dragon then goes after her other child the regenerating Ecclesia who keep the faith of Jesus. These may be those who originally headed to the DownUnder Refugia or it may be those who have been regenerated through the life of the Ecclesia on the main continent and its surrounds. The Ecclesia is a live vine, alive in Christ according to John chapter 15. There is no stopping it, overcoming it or destroying it. Even if a branch is broken off or destroyed more branches continue to grow on the vine.

Interestingly the death of saints has not yet been a topic of the Anti-Christ and dragon, but it will be soon. The two terms of dragon and serpent are now being used and there are many possible reasons for this. The personalities of dragons and serpents are also evident. Dragons are large, boisterous, and fierce in action, while serpents are more subtle, quick in action, and patient in waiting to act, potentially representing this entity's actions when he could enter heaven compared to now he is restricted only to earth, so needing to be more cunning than brash.

There is a significant change up in this second half. The 144 000 evangelists are no longer on earth. The righteous Israel who produced them, has been given an upgraded passage to a safe place to be protected. Things are turning towards the chastising of Judah-Israel who are left in Jerusalem, whose resistance to the goodness of God has been documented since the days of Isaiah. The two witnesses will chastise both those of Israel and the Gentiles as both will be living there. The Gentiles have been given it for the next 3 ½ years and Revelation 11:9 identifies people of different nations as being in Jerusalem, while many Israelites also remain.

They were not judged to be worthy of a safe refuge, nor were they persecuted out. In listing the people who are there, Revelation 11:9 uses a term that is usually used for Israel and rarely used for non-Israelites. It seems unlikely it would have been used if Israelites were not there. They remain in the Jerusalem that is called the 'Sodom' and 'Egypt' of depravity, worldliness and idolatry. This may be those who have denied their Hebrew heritage, otherwise it is not obvious why they were not persecuted with the other Israelites when the Anti-Christ came through.

According to the prophets there are two purposes to this time – for Judah-Israel and Jerusalem 'to finish transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and prophecy and to anoint the most Holy' (Daniel 9:24), and for the punishment of the sin of the nations (Isaiah chapter 34).

With everything set in its required place, the victory will be declared and the second part of the tribulation commences.

Chapter 11 – The Seventh Trumpet

15 And the seventh angel sounded, and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever.

The victory is finalised. The words of this verse were used in the musical masterpiece by George Frideric Handel called The Messiah. The musical score embodies obvious climatic victory portrayal. Interestingly most people would not have heard this musical masterpiece, but in Australia it is played every year on one of the main Carols By Candlelight each Christmas and is a crowd favourite. Unknowingly this victory is sung over this nation by thousands and thousands of people annually. Potentially this nation as the DownUnder Refugia will have an early taste of this victory in revival.

After this victory declaration, everything belongs back to God, the defeat of his enemies has been enforced and he now begins the process of turning creation back to Himself. He will use the Dragon, its kingdom, and its human leader in that process.

SECTION NINE

The Events of the Second Half

Chapter Twelve – The Dragon Pursues the Saints

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Where are these who are the remnant of the third offspring of Israel – the Ecclesia. They keep the commandments of Christ thus they cannot be those of Judah-Israel who are following Judaism and have rejected Christ as Messiah, nor can they be secular Jews. It has been shown that the Ecclesia have been taken out of the events of earth before the tribulation begins, to be present in heaven in the marriage of the lamb and return with him as part of his army at the end time battle. The prophets record much of the detail of his return with no record of a marriage occurring in the course of the events on the return, so must have occurred at the beginning. Some may attempt to place the New Jerusalem here as a wedding but Section 12 shows it can't be. The prophets lay out the events in significant detail as shown in Section 14. The Ecclesia is not mentioned as a whole after chapter 3, but the ongoing self-generating portion of it is obviously present such as here.

In Matthew chapter 16 when Jesus was at Caesarea Philippi with his disciples, he made the statement regarding his ecclesia that the 'gates of hell will not prevail against it', he spoke of its never-ending status and its regenerative nature from that point on. It will not be stopped, thwarted, or defeated. Whilst the Ecclesia body is taken away at the beginning of these tribulation events, the Ecclesia will keep regenerating with those who hear, see, believe, and repent. It is a live vine that is at one with Christ the true vine as per John chapter 15, and his life-giving power will continue to surge through people. The Ecclesia will be unstoppable. Even as the dragon/serpent makes war with these believers more believers will be made. The gates of hell will not overcome her. Where these believers are is not evident. It is not stated whether they are mixed in with other people or have retreated from the

kingdom area of the Anti-Christ. It would seem that the Dragon previously was focused on Israel saints and only goes after these Christian saints as a second option, as it has not been seen to specifically pursue them in any way before. As they join the Ecclesia they may migrate to the DownUnder Refugia if it is accessible or this may not be an option depending on where it is after the polar reversal and the movement of the land masses. If these had been a threat in his kingdom, it would seem that he would have made war on them earlier, now it is just vengeful hatred as pursuing them will not change any outcome that is to come.

Chapter 11 - The Work of the Two Witnesses

5 And if any man will hurt them (*the two witnesses*), fire proceeds out of their mouth, and devours their enemies, (*the Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge who is about to be seen can call fire from the heavens, while the two witnesses don't need to call for it, they can make it occur at their will*) and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. 6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy (*previously done by Elijah*), and have power over waters to turn them to blood (*previously done by Moses*), and to smite the earth with all plagues (*previously done by Moses but it was specifically the plagues that related to the Egyptian gods*), as often as they will.

The identity of these two is debated and usually between Moses/Elijah and Elijah/Enoch based on Enoch and Elijah having not died. There is more anecdotal evidence towards Elijah and Moses. The idea of Enoch having not died is challenged by the alternate idea that 'he was translated so did not see death', means he was moved to another place on earth to avoid a plan to kill him, rather than being taken out of earth and not dying. Both Elijah and Phillip experienced this supernatural movement.

1 Kings Chapter 18 – Elijah Translated

45b And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. **46** And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Acts Chapter 8 – Phillip Translated

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more and he went on his way rejoicing. **40** But Philip was found at Azotus...

Chapter 13 - The Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge Anti-Witness Beast Out of the Earth and the Image

The first Beast (the ongoing kingdom, the Anti-Christ, and the 8th kingdom) comes out of the sea (people). The second Beast (Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge) comes out of the earth.

11 And I beheld another beast (*Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge*) coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. **12** And he exercises all the power of the first beast (*Anti-Christ*) before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.

This is referring to the Anti-Christ's eighth revived kingdom coming from one of the previous kingdoms which Daniel identified as Rome. What this worship entails is not detailed. However, worship is a giving of adoration, setting something as a priority, being in awe that elevates another thing over self. This was seen in 2020+ where 70% of people were unwilling to cooperate with a plan, but were then forced, coerced, and mandated into a way of thinking and doing or face considerable consequences. Afterwards many then gave worship to that same system, crediting it as having saved them despite having been oppressed by it. Much of the information that was used to force and coerce has since been shown to be fraudulent or manipulated yet credit and worship is still being given to this system, despite it now having been shown that it was not true. Rather than being furious at having been deceived, people are now invested in its exaltation. **13** And he (*Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge*) does great wonders, so that he makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men (*in Revelation 11:5 the two witnesses are also bringing fire but from their mouths*), **14** And (*the Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge*) deceives them that dwell on the

earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live (*which is the kingdom of Rome*).

This word 'image' that is used can be followed through its use in other places. God made man in his 'image'. Man-made gods in the 'image' of things seen in creation and in the spirit world and worshipped them. Daniel describes the statue that Nebuchadnezzar dreamt about. It was the anti-kingdom as an 'image'. He also then called the statue that Nebuchadnezzar made of himself that was to be worshipped, an 'image'.

Daniel Chapter 2 – Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

31 You king saw and behold a great **image**. This great **image**, whose brightness was excellent, stood before you and the form thereof was frightful. **32** This **image's** head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, **33** His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

Daniel Chapter 3 – Nebuchadnezzar Makes an Image to Himself

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an **image** of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, the breadth thereof six cubits, he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.....**4** Then a herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages, **5** At what time you hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the golden **image** that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up. **6** And whoso falls not down and worships shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. **7** Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden **image** that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

These images potentially also have another representation. In Daniel chapter two the image represented a kingdom and in chapter three it represents a man. If the worship

of the Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge's image is a parallel to the image set up in Daniels day, then the image representing the kingdom and its king is worshipped, superficially this is the eighth kingdom and its king the Anti-Christ, but in reality it is the whole anti-kingdom and its king the dragon.

It is interesting to note the relationship between music and worship which is a theme frequently seen throughout the scriptures.

Chapter 13 - The Worship of the Image

15 And he (*Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge*) had power to give life to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. (*Same command that Nebuchadnezzar made regarding his image*).

The first Roman Empire is known for its persecution and cruel death of saints for worshipping Jesus Christ, not the Empire and its gods. This is Roman Empire 2 and will enforce persecution and cruel death of saints for refusal to worship the image of this kingdom of Rome and its leader-god the Anti-Christ. This had its precedence in the king Nebuchadnezzar forcing worship of himself and his kingdom on the exiled Israelites and others under the threat of death. Note that as this kingdom is called Rome does not mean it is geographical Rome. Many of the events happen in other places such as Jerusalem.

The timing of this seems to be a direct battle of power between the two witnesses and the second beast but could be two different battles. Potentially people will see both and need to make a decision. It would appear that most forms of communication will have been completely disrupted during the Polar Flip with underwater internet cables being destroyed and satellites being displaced. These events would therefore be localised, as an example a miracle of fire can only be seen within the eyesight capacity of a person, so the scope of where these events happen and are seen may be small and specific around the city of Jerusalem as this is where the two witnesses are located. This is identified as the city where the Lord was crucified in a later

scripture. There would of course also be word of mouth which can travel a long way, and whatever replacement communication systems have been set up.

Because the victory of God and his kingdom has now occurred, judgements can be made and executed – the word for judgement is now used from this point on only and was not used prior to this point. The only previous time it is used is in the fifth seal with the souls under the altar asking why judgement has not yet happened. The things that this word for judgement is used toward are:- the anti-woman prostitute who leads people away from God, the city of Babylon which is tied to the anti-woman, those who have the mark of the Beast, the dead of the nations and those fighting at the Battle of Armageddon where the nations gather to fight to destroy Israel, not realising their fight will be against the God of Israel. The use of this word 'judged' is underlined where it occurs.

Chapter 17 - The Anti-Woman who is Transported on the Beast

1 And there came one of the seven angels which had seven bowls, and talked with me, saying to me, Come here, I will show to you the **judgment** of the great prostitute that sits on many waters.

Biblical spirituality is spoken of in marital terms as that of two people being faithful to one another and the forsaking of all others. Thus terms like adultery and prostitution become relevant when the discussion is about God and people. Waters represent people and are interpreted as such below.

2 With whom *(the Anti-Woman spiritual prostitute)* the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. **3** So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns

The seven heads shows the longevity of this woman, having been in existence for as long as the long-term anti-kingdom, and is still currently active as she relates to the ten horns of the eighth kingdom occurring in the future. The kings or leaders of

people have committed fornication with her – fornication is intimate relations with someone that you are not entitled to have intimacy with, according to God's laws. The kings have committed fornication with her while the people who they rule are drunk with the wine of that fornication. They have willingly partaken of the outcome of that fornication that has put them in a spiritual stupor.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls (*these items are indicative of high status and wealth*), having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: **5** And on her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

This woman is given the title of Mystery, which is a thing hidden but not unknowable to those to whom it is revealed. This is the same word used for the mystery of God, which is the future plan to bring all things together both on earth and in heaven under Christ which was discussed earlier and is seen occurring later. This woman is the counterfeit mystery of that wonderful mystery. She attempts to keep the things of heaven and earth apart, by providing a spirituality to the people of earth that does not come from heaven and its true God. She instead promotes spiritual adultery by covenant and oneness with those who are not God and the committing of spiritual acts that bring worship to God's enemies. These can be seen committed by Israel in the prophets repeatedly.

Ezekiel Chapter 8 – Spiritual Adultery of Judah-Israel Against God

3 And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head, and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looks toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy.**6** He said furthermore to me, Son of man, see you what they do? the great abominations that the house of Israel commits here,..... **10** So I went in and saw, and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed on the wall round about. **11** And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel.....with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up. **12** Then said he to me, Son of man, have you

seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? For they say, The LORD sees us not, the LORD has forsaken the earth. **13** He said also to me, Turn you yet again, you shall see greater abominations that they do. **14** Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north, and, behold there sat women weeping for Tammuz. **15** Then said he to me, Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn you yet again, you shall see greater abominations than these.....five and twenty men..... they worshipped the sun toward the east. **17** Then he said to me, Have you seen, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of **Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here?** For they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

Numbers Chapter 25 – Israel's Earlier Adultery

1 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit prostitution with the daughters of Moab. **2** And they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. **6** And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought to his brethren a Midianitish woman**8** And he (*Phineas*) went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly.

But it is more than just this. It is also thinking that rejects God, including atheism and communism. These promote being higher thinking than religion, but are only a substitute for it. Anything that says it is the answer when Jesus Christ and his kingdom is and will be seen to be so are related to this woman and are adultery towards God's spiritual truth.

When Communism is understand, its idea seems idealistic – everyone contributes to the good of everyone else, people only using what they need without greed. It sounds good because it is. It is the counterfeit of the Kingdom of Christ as revealed by the prophets. In his kingdom there will be abundant provision, greed will not be permitted, nor will lawlessness or crime. It will be a Utopia. Yet it is something man in his corrupt state cannot bring about. The communist agenda has brought untold grief, misery and death yet is still championed as the greater good, but the human heart is wicked and greedy so those at the top of it live rich in capitalism. People

don't realise what they actually believe would be better than the greed and self-interest that we see is actually what Jesus is offering them. It is the anti-Woman who offers this counterfeit knowing that it seeks the heart of people looking for a better way than what they see. But in taking her offer they are led into the false worship against God that leads to judgement.

This anti-woman is given the title 'Mystery' as she is the anti-mystery of the great and wonderful mystery of God of the work to bring all things back together, both in heaven and earth as discussed through the woman Israel. The mystery of the anti-woman is the counterfeit of that and so the work to keep all things of heaven and earth apart. It is therefore not surprising the great rejoicing that is seen when she is judged. The events of the tribulation time related to this woman are the culmination of a process that has taken place over thousands of years. It began long ago in the heart of an angry man who did not realise what God and his great-grandfather had done for him and the rest of mankind. It was personified into the woman it became in the Arabian desert in a struggle between two mothers, one who prophesied that Ishmael could not be heir, the other who fought against the prophecy instead of listening to the God who had spoken to her previously

Chapter 17 – The Anti-Woman

6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus, and when I saw her, I wondered with great astonishment.

This woman and what she represents seems to love the death of those who are of God, just as a vampire seeks and loves the taste of blood with a strange and repulsive satisfaction. She is also tied to a reference of worship, religion and idolatry that has given worship, sacrifice, homage and credit for life and creation and all that is in it, to anything other than the True God who created all things and deserves all worship, adoration and glory. The tracing back of this also goes to Babel, which is Babylon, and the tower built there with the first recorded open rebellion against the

acknowledgement of God's rights as God. External sources ¹⁶ cite Nimrod, the great-grandson of Noah as being responsible for leading people to challenge the right of God over his creation and for the forming of a new religion in the Babylonian Cults.

This cult had many similarities to the true plan of redemption as counterfeits do. Things that relate to the true redemption but are presented by a counterfeit, include a god and a woman who is his wife to whom he has a son. In Hebrew the word used for woman can also be used for wife. Remembering that human marriage is about joining in oneness as a completing of each other, God calls Israel his wife not because he needs something to complete him because something in him is missing, but because of the fullness of the fellowship with his people and the covenant he cut with her. The scriptures repeatedly state that the wife of God's is Israel, not a singular divine entity or human being. The scriptures cite God with his wife Israel having three offspring. They are Christ, the Ekklesia and the later 144 000 Doulos. This is paralleled in the book of Hosea and his three children to his unfaithful wife as Israel was to God. God chose a human woman to bear one member of the Godhead in human form. She calls herself God's servant, not his wife. The wife in the counterfeit is an individual woman and is worshipped and openly referred to as the Queen of Heaven, a title found in scripture related to idol worship by Israel.

Jeremiah Chapter 7 – Worship of the Queen of Heaven

16 Therefore pray not you for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear you. **17** See you not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? **18** The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

Jeremiah Chapter 44 – Perceived Benefits of Worshipping the Queen of Heaven

¹⁶W. Whiston, Ed. (1737) *Flavius Josephus of the Antiquities of the Jews* — Book I. The Genuine Works of Flavius Josephus the Jewish Historian. <https://penelope.uchicago.edu/josephus/ant-1.html#:~:text=Now%20it%20was%20Nimrod%20who,of%20great%20strength%20of%20hand>

16 As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken to you. **17** But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goes forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, for had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. **18** But since we left off to burn incense to the **queen of heaven**, and to pour out drink offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. **19** And when we burned incense to the **queen of heaven**, and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her without our men?

The original term for Babylon, 'Babulon' means 'gates of the gods'. Babulon comes from the word bable which comes from balal, to mix or confuse. This is the place where Nimrod confused the thinking of the people about the God who made them and so introduced altered thinking in them. Because of the sowing of this altered and confused thinking that they chose to receive, it was then confusion they reaped in judgement.

With Babylon's name meaning the 'gates of the gods', it is their doorway in or the opening they use. It was in Caesarea Philippi that Christ established his Ekklesia. When he did so, he included the statement that the 'gates of the underworld' would not prevail against it, making a seeming tie between the 'gates of the gods' and the 'gates of the underworld'. While the Grotto of Pan at Caesarea Philippi was credited in mythology as the physical place where the underworld entered the realm of men, it's initial source of entry may have been much more ancient when Nimrod established Babylon and built a tower to challenge God.

Nimrod like Hagar, did not understand what he was dealing with as he brought rebellion to the people over circumstances that he did not understand. Hagar did not understand what she was dealing with, as she sought her son's right to be Abraham's heir. The work presented here is but a fraction, a minute fraction of the working of the plans of God through time, people and events. When seen in its complexity yet its entwined concurrence, it too shows the dealing with things that we do not understand.

Genesis Chapter 10 – The Man Nimrod

8 And Cush begat **Nimrod**, he began to be a mighty one in the earth. **9** He was a mighty hunter in the face of the LORD **10** And the beginning of his kingdom was **Babel**, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of **Shinar**.

Genesis Chapter 11 – Tower of Babel at Babylon in Shinar

1 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech. **2** And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of **Shinar**, and they dwelt there. **3** And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. **4** And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach to heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad on the face of the whole earth.

Zechariah Chapter 5 – The Wickedness Established in Shinar

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth..... This is an ephah that goes forth. and this is **a woman** that sits in the midst of the ephah. **8** And he said, **This is wickedness**. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah and he cast the weight of lead on the mouth of it. **9** Then I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and behold, there came two women, and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens. **10** Then I said to the angel that talked with me, Where do these carry the ephah? **11** And he said to me, to build it a house in the **land of Shinar**, and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

The word used for wickedness, only in this scripture has a 'the' before it. This woman isn't just wicked in what she does, she is wickedness expressed in a personalise form or The Wickedness. This land Shinar is the land of Nimrod. Nimrod built Babylon and the Tower of Babel. Nimrod is credited by the early church writer Josephus Flavius with building the tower as a defiance against God, because he had flooded the earth a few generations earlier. The tower was deemed the means to defeat God if he again sent a global flood. As is stated, but unbeknown to Nimrod, God had already vowed never to flood the earth again with the sign of His bow, the rainbow given as a pledge. This Nimrod is credited with the counterfeit religion of the

Babylonian Cults. In the ephah is wickedness personified as a woman. The woman on the waters on the beast is a woman who is wicked. There is nothing to indicate there are two spiritual wickednesses represented as women so they must be the same.

In Hebrew masculine words often refer to 'doing' while feminine words refer to 'being' or the essence of something. The Ekklesia that Jesus began is also the body of Christ, which is male in its outworking as a 'doing' entity, while the same Ekklesia is also the bride of Christ, which is female in its outworking as a 'being' entity. It seems Nimrod in his doing of complete defiance and rebellion against good and God entwined himself with the being of wickedness to the point of covenantal oneness. Wickedness was taken to her place in the land of Nimrod by two women. In Hebrew beyit means house which is the word used. The Orthodox Jewish Bible translates this as a Ziggurat, which is a high tower of worship, so is potentially the spiritual Tower of Babel and remains of the physical one. At Hebrew weddings a shomeret is one or more close friends who accompany the bride up until the moment of the wedding so she is not alone at any time. After Wickedness is personified she may have been escorted by these two women shomerets to her place in Babel for her marriage. A bride was always taken to her house built by her husband. Here this woman is taken to a place and given a house, paralleling a marriage. Houses were always based on covenants of marriage, family or worship. The words of the woman riding the beast at her judgement are telling - "I sit as a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no mourning". (Revelation 18:7) To state she is not a widow is not only to indicate she is married but also that her husband is still living.

Chapter 17 - The Prostitute

15 And he said to me, The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues (*thus it has been across many different people groups*). **16** And the ten horns (*ten leaders*) which you saw on the beast (*the eighth kingdom*), these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

The ten horns have been shown to be the ten leaders of the eighth kingdom and are thus modern regional leaders, either through usurpation as previously discussed or having been endowed with their kingdoms from the Anti-Christ. They must have risen up before this time to be part of the destruction of the prostitute. They hate this woman, not because she is Mistruth as they are too, but because she is related to religion and the invisible realm. The modern atheistic mind that embraces evolution as the source of creation believes only in what man can do and hates the idea of being influenced, thwarted by or responsible to an invisible source. This mindset in our current day is being led by an Israelite atheist mind with such furore that it is a religion, the worship and glory of man and his inventiveness, the very issues behind the fall of the Tower of Babel. His statements include extremely blasphemous statements. which the future anti-kingdom is also credited as providing. He also advocates a rapid human change, related to the morphing of humans with Artificial Intelligence.

17 For God has put in their (*the ten leaders*) hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. **18** And the woman which you saw is that great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth.

The word that is used here for reigns means to have something, it is never used as corporate rule as we would use the term in modern language, but the rule can be internal, such as within oneself. So, this woman does not reign over these kings physically and visibly, but does so from within them. The term city means a literal city that is a habitation of people. Thus, the woman is described as both a religious worship-minded system that was responsible for the death of saints, including those who were of Christ, so has been over a long time period, and also as a city that held an internal influence over the kings of the earth. This city had the support and adoration of kings in previous times, but this last set of ten kings will instead turn on the city and its religious mindedness to destroy her, thinking they are something new, wise and progressive, but are being used to do God's bidding to destroy this city. The woman as both a literal city and a religiously minded system are bonded together and yet are also separated. Their destruction seems to occur together.

This theme of women is obvious. Israel is called a woman. She would birth the King who is her King so she is a kingdom. In the days of Israel's beginning, the woman

who is the counterfeit-woman is personified as the counterfeit against the Israel woman. This counterfeit-woman sits on the people of the counterfeit-kingdom. Much of this kingdom over time from Egypt to Rome was dictatorial. The future eternal kingdom of Christ is dictatorial, he will rule with an iron fist, but he is a righteous God, not an unrighteous man. His kingdom will be right and good and pleasing as his will is. These kingdoms of the Beast have not been seen since the sixth kingdom of the Roman Empire and won't be seen again until the Anti-Christ seventh kingdom which is dictatorial, but dictatorialism has been seen. The publishing of Karl Marx Communist Manifesto, called for a society that is eerily similar to Christ's kingdom. In his kingdom, just like the description of the Garden before the fall, everything will be supplied by Him, like the government/collective of Communism/Socialism. In Christ's kingdom people will work, but in a way that benefits the collective, not the individual, just like in the Marx' model. Leaders will come to his Temple as described by the prophet Ezekiel to the enormous outer court and receive instruction, guidance and where needed chastisement. We read that anyone who does not come will have no rain. In Marxism the government has the same say over the people. His governance is the final say, but unlike any pro-Marxist government, it is genuinely for the good of the people not the good of the leader and their loyalists. Communist doctrine had its push in the early 20th century. Most people would think it had failed and democracy was now the dominant governmental model. Today's countries that have openly Communist-Socialist-Marxist governments include Russia, Venezuela, North Korea and Vietnam. But those who have the traits of it, such as democratic governing against the will of the people; policies to change the democratic election process to favour re-election (gifting to voting groups and media bias making media a vehicle for government biased information, which is a aspect of fascism); targeting of individual wealth and personal rights; fuelled social unrest; and modifying voter requirement to benefit government. When those traits are included many, many countries can be added to the list as covert Communist-Socialist-Marxist governments. When those traits are held up against the way countries were governed in the events of 2020+ they occurred in even more countries. When the now well known WEF declared by the year 2030 people would 'own nothing but be happy', they were touting Communist-Socialist-Marxist doctrine.

The Kingdom of the Beast thinking, that is the counterfeit of the Kingdom of Christ, which hasn't been seen officially since the Roman Empire, has been slowly embedded into nearly everywhere in the world through Communist-Socialist-Marxist thinking. It isn't overtly seen until the kingdom of the Anti-Christ in the seventh kingdom of the Beast, but covertly it is been increasing since its introduction in the book by Karl Marx in 1848. Fascism is a related term that is now in wide use, but poorly understood. In the Communist-Socialist model the government owns everything. In Fascism the government does not own everything, but everything is in step with the government or the government has hold over it. In the democratic model nothing is owned or in step or under the hold of government and instead holds the government accountable and are voices for the people. Thus the kingdom that will be seen again as the seventh then eighth are the final two kingdoms of the counterfeit kingdom of the kingdom of Christ that will be seen when he returns after them.

In an earlier day after the flood of Noah, the nations are established as per Genesis chapter 10. They then rebelled by not keeping to their boundaries but remaining as one. In that, wickedness is established. A man is called out whose descendants will be a nation who is a kingdom and a woman. Not long after, this wickedness comes against this woman nation by a woman. This wickedness is then personified as a woman.

The genuine woman is called Truth with the Kingdom and the counterfeit woman is Mistruth and rides on the Anti-Christ Kingdom. Thus after the flood when the nations were established Mistruth was established in them, so an additional nation as the Kingdom was raised with Truth to restore the other nations. The Anti-Christ Kingdom was raised against the kingdom and Mistruth personified was established against Truth. Mistruth was not only to counteract Truth, but also to attempt to bring down Truth, which largely worked and the Kingdom embraced Mistruth as Truth. The Anti-Christ kingdom will eventually be put down, after it is raised up again in its final stages as the Anti-Christ Kingdom the seventh and eighth. That Anti-Christ kingdom with its doctrine of Mistruth 'seduced the kings of the earth and made their people drunk on it'.

The Queen of Heaven appears to have emerged back in the days of Nimrod as the alternate religious system to the true God around the time of the Tower of Babel. She was touted as the wife of God. She was later a form of idolatrous worship in Israel, which was condemned by God as recorded by Jeremiah. In the events of Hagar it seem this religious woman against the true religion was at work through Hagar, who maintained her belief in the Egyptian gods and did not submit to the plan of Abraham's God. The wife of Abraham's grandson Rachel also maintained faith in other gods, not Jacob's God. This woman then is established on the vehicle of the Beast of ongoing kingdoms. The woman of wickedness as seen by Zechariah had a weighted lid put on her, presumably to limit her actions. She has continued to work in the earth since the days of Nimrod through to the future day where her judgement is seen during the tribulation period.

Chapter 14 - Second Angel Regarding Babylon

8 And there followed another second angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, the great because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Most translators add the word 'city', which is not in the original. The wine is the outcome of the wrath of the spiritual immorality that she pursues in having relationships she was not permitted to have. It is this wine that she intoxicated the nations with. The word for nations here primarily means the non-Israel nations.

Chapter 18 - Falling of Babylon

1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lit with his glory. **2** And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. **3** For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. **4** And I heard another voice from

heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers of her sins, and that you receive not of calamity.

The word become means a transitional state. Although Babel/Babylon was the start of the insurrection of replacing God, over time it has become something worse.

5 For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. **6** Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double to her double according to her works, in the cup which she has filled, fill to her double. **7** How much she has glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her, for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. **8** Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

Isaiah Chapter 34 – Land Becomes Burning Pitch

8 The day of the LORD'S vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion. **9** And **the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch**, and the dust thereof into brimstone, **and the land thereof shall become burning pitch**. **10** It shall not be quenched night nor day, the smoke thereof shall go up for ever from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

Compare this and the destruction of the land of Babylon to the future result for the land of Israel.

Isaiah Chapter 35 – Restoration of the Land

1 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them, and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. **2** It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing, the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellence of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellence of our God.....**5** Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. **6** Then shall the lame leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing, for in **the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert**. **7** And the parched ground shall become a pool, and **the thirsty land springs of water**, in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, grass with reeds and rushes.....**10**

And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads, they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Chapter 18 - The Leaders who Mourn for Babylon

Note that this description of this city is not necessarily it in the day of its destruction, but a record of it over time.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her and lament for her, when they shall see **the smoke of her burning**, **10** Standing afar off for the fear of her torment saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city, for in one hour is your judgment come. *(The word 'city' is in the original and means a literal city)* **11** And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buys their merchandise any more. **12** The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble. **13** And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. **14** And the fruits that your soul lusted after are departed from you, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from you, and you shall find them no more at all. **15** The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

The merchants who were made rich by her stand far away, showing the far reach of this city. Those guilty with her by association are not all in her.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was **clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls**. **17** For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off. **18** And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What is like to this great

city. **19** And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness for in one hour is she made desolate.

Just one chapter prior the anti-Woman is described just as this city is.

Revelation Chapter 17 – Woman on the Beast

4 And the woman was arrayed in **purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls,**

This event shows the power of the ten kings as part of the kingdom of the beast. It seems many, many other kings still align themselves with this woman city as well as the merchants of the earth, yet on the say so of the ten kings the city is destroyed when they turn on her. Like much in the way of destructive judgement it looks like it is man's hand at work, and it is, yet God is sovereign and using both the wickedness and the goodness of man to fulfil his plans.

A website called marinetraffic.org shows up-to-date marine mapping of sea vessels. It shows that at any one time there are hundreds and hundreds of shipping vessels in the Persian Gulf. Such ships would witness the smoke of a burning city set alight by pitch tar. This would be dependant on the state of shipping post potential polar flip without navigation technology. Shipping would need to return to the tools used prior to GPS including the sun and stars, constellations, charts, landmarks, wind and even birds.

Chapter 18 - The Rejoicing of the Saints for the Fall of Babylon

20 Rejoice over her heaven and holy apostles and prophets, for God has judged her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. **22** And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in you and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft, shall be found any more in you and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in you. **23** And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in you, and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in you, for

your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorceries were all nations deceived. **24** And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain on the earth.

It seems this city is going to see an event related to water, as the angel threw a great heavy stone into a water body, and of pitch tar. This region is littered with earthquake fault lines. It would seem a great movement in the Persian Gulf will result in an earthquake in the region that will see the ground open and deposit vast amounts of pitch tar that will continue to burn without cessation. It may also be initially a tsunami related to the heavy stone in the water, which can occur with earthquakes. While the city continues to exist, nothing of the works that occur in it appear to continue.

Chapter 19 - Rejoicing in Heaven

1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation and glory and honour and power to the Lord our God. **2** For true and righteous are his judgments, for he has judged the great prostitute, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. **3** And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

An event as described above can cause the burning of a city as gas and oil resources burn as occurred to the city of Napier in New Zealand in the 1930's. During the Kuwait War oil fields that had been deliberately lit burnt for months. These fires are cited as burning forever is an eternal reminder of her destruction.

This fire that burns and ongoing barrenness is explained by the prophet Isaiah.

Isaiah Chapter 34 – The Land as Pitch and Desolate

8 For the day of the LORD'S vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of Zion. **9** And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch. **10** It shall not be quenched night nor day, the smoke thereof shall go up for ever, from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall pass through it for ever and

ever. **11** But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. **12** They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing. **13** And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, a court for owls. **14** The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow, the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest. **15** There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate. **16** Seek you out of the book of the LORD, and read, no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate, for my mouth it has commanded, and his spirit it has gathered them. **17** And he has cast the lot for them, and his hand has divided it to them by line, they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

Both the prophets Isaiah and Jeremiah make a significant discourse about Babylon and its judgement. Isaiah in chapters 13-14 and Jeremiah in chapters 50-51. Both intertwine the previous destruction of Babylon at the hands of the kingdom of the Medes with the future destruction by the kingdom of Christ. Some of these scriptures can only occur in the first destruction and not in the later, and others can only relate to the final judgement, yet the entire discourse is about both.

Isaiah begins his discourse as The Burden of Babylon and speaks of the heavenly army of nations. In Genesis, God made 70 nations with land and boundaries as recorded in chapter ten. While man has changed this into over 200 countries and multiculturalism, God has not rescinded. It is man that has made ethnicity a negative issue, not God. When people go to a food market that showcases the foods of different nations, there is no consensus that they all need to cook in the same van, amalgamate their dishes and all be in the one place. The differences are celebrated. Yet through man's war, oppression, corruption and national actions, people have sought to leave lesser valued countries for higher valued ones for the much coveted 'better life'. But people living separately in their different nations, is no more racist than people of one family living in one house, separate from other families. Racism doesn't occur because you point out that there is a difference in another nation and

culture. It is when the nation, culture or person because of their nation or culture is denigrated simply to denigrate it. Saying that a person is Asian or is dark-skinned is not a derogatory statement, just as saying that a person has blonde hair is not deemed derogatory. The nations will be restored and their differences celebrated during the Millennial reign of Christ, though the numbers are not clear as to whether this will relate back to the 70. Some will be lost in the judgement of the nations. There were two nations that came from Isaac – Israel and Edom. Edom suffered judgement for failing to protect Israel and faces a future judgement, seemingly the only one of its kind for any nation, in Ezekiel chapter 35. Ishmael was promised princes and people, not nations. All descendants from Ismael are called one nation in Genesis 17:20. There are lands that have been used as a representation of many, if not all nations such as Australia and the United States/Canada. But even these have a purpose in God for the migration of different people groups into one land. The Indigenous people were placed there earlier but also in having a purpose in being in the land. There is no finders-keepers in God and only the area of the 70 nations plus Israel has been given as a possession to those 71 nations.

Therefore it is not surprising that these nations are also evident in Heaven with each nation in their allotted land. They are mustered together ready for the great end-time battle. In Heaven everyone is a soldier in the army. Isaiah reveals all of this in verses 2-5 of chapter thirteen. It then discusses the events on earth and the people until the end of the chapter.

In chapter 14 Isaiah initially speaks of Israel's future then addresses the king of Babylon from verse four. It speaks of the effect on earth once this king is removed and shows what occurs in the spiritual realm. This chapter also covers a double meaning by speaking of both the earthly king of Babylon as the anti-Christ and the spiritual king of Babylon. In verse 24 he also calls this earthly king of Babylon the Assyria. He ends his Babylonian discourse at verse 27.

Jeremiah begins his discourse as saying it is about Babylon and the land of the Chaldeans who are the Babylonians. In verse three, just as Isaiah spoke of nations. Jeremiah speaks of what the translators have called a nation coming against them, but uses the same word as what Isaiah used. He describes them as coming from the north, which is where heaven is regarded to be in the northern skies, as the actual

and literal place that it is. Other times the word north is used as related to earthly places. This could also relate to the nation of the Medes in the previous destruction though they weren't obviously north of the Babylonian Empire. Jeremiah then like Isaiah detours to the future of Israel before returning in verse nine to describe those who come against Babylon as being many nations who are great in terms of size or numbers, who come from the north. The word used for them is usually used regarding the earth not the heavens. Like Isaiah, Jeremiah describes a combination of events from both the first destruction of Babylon and the final one. Some scriptures can only relate to one or the other.

That the discourses are about the events of the tribulation are evident because the events recorded cannot apply anywhere else in the time frame already established and because of the same language is used as seen below.

Jeremiah Chapter 50

15btake vengeance on her, as she has done, do to her. **29b** ...recompense her according to her work, according to all that she hath done, do to her.

Revelation Chapter 18

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double to her double according to her works, in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

Jeremiah Chapter 50

32b ...and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

Revelation Chapter 18

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine and she shall be utterly burned with fire

Jeremiah Chapter 50

39 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell in there, and it shall be no more inhabited forever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

Revelation Chapter 18

2b ...Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Jeremiah Chapter 50

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Revelation Chapter 18

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her **17** For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships and sailors and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, **18** And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like to this great city! **19** And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing,

Jeremiah Chapter 51

7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunk, the nations have drunk of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

Revelation Chapter 18

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication

Revelation Chapter 17

2b and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

4b And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

Jeremiah Chapter 51

8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed

Revelation Chapter 18

2b Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen

Jeremiah Chapter 51

13 Oh you that dwells on many waters, abundant in treasures, your end is come and the measure of your covetousness.

Revelation Chapter 17

1b I will show to you the judgment of the great whore that sits on many waters.

15 And he said to me, The waters which you saw, where the whore sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls.

Jeremiah Chapter 51

42 The sea is come up on Babylon, she is covered with the multitude of the waves of it.

Revelation Chapter 18

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast into the sea,

Jeremiah Chapter 51

45 My people, go you out of the midst of her, and deliver you every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

Revelation Chapter 18

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that you be not partakers of her sins,

Chapter 19 – God is Praised

4 And the twenty four elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia. **5** And a voice came out of the throne saying, Praise our God, all you his servants, and you that fear him, both small and great.

There is a tying together of the city Babylon with the prostitute that is difficult to ascertain. However the connection may be in the following.

Babylon may not be hard to identify. It needs to be remembered that its judgement is not about what it is today – it is a judgement that takes in its history. This has been building up for millennia.

There was much excitement about Saddam Hussein's intent to rebuild Babylon. It amounted to nothing significant. The biblical Babylon that receives judgement at its end is a thriving city. It has a merchant trade and a history of trade of people and religion. Its destruction causes shock and mourning. There is either no time to rebuild old Babylon and this city must be identified as something else or we are hundreds of years away until old Babylon becomes a great city of the world again. Wikipedia cites Baghdad this way... "Baghdad is the capital of Iraq and the second-largest city in the Arab world after Cairo. It is located on the Tigris River. In 762 AD, Baghdad was chosen as the capital of the Abbasid Caliphate, and became its most notable major development project. Within a short time, the city evolved into a significant cultural, commercial, and intellectual center of the Muslim world. This, in addition to housing several key academic institutions, including the House of Wisdom, as well as a multi-ethnic and multi-religious environment, garnered it a worldwide reputation as the "Center of Learning."

After the death of Alexander the Great, his Greek empire was divided to his four generals. One general is named Seleucus. He built a city called Seleucia which was empty. To fill it he forced everyone living in Babylon to move to Seleucia, as it was located not far from his new city, making it still the city of the Babylonians, with them having moved north with a new name as a memorial to Seleucus. Later the Persians, who are now the Iranians, conquered the area and desired a new capital, winter residence and military store. Instead of taking over Seleucia they took over and expanded a village over the river from it, called Ctesiphon. Eventually Ctesiphon engulfed Seleucia, which was the city of the Babylonians. The people of Babylon were now living in Ctesiphon. This information is again from Wikipedia, "Ctesiphon developed into a rich commercial metropolis, merging with the surrounding cities along both shores of the river, including the Hellenistic city of Seleucia. Ctesiphon and its environs were therefore sometimes referred to as "The Cities". In the late sixth and early seventh century, it was listed as the largest city in the world by some accounts." So the city of the Babylonians was still in existence, hidden in Ctesiphon. Ctesiphon, the capital city then fell into decay after numerous war battles. Later when the Muslim prophet Mohammad died, there was fighting as to who would be the next leader. The next four leaders are each murdered and are known as the Rushidun. They are overthrown by the next group, the Umayyad dynasty, and then arises the

Abbasid dynasty. The leaders of the Abbasid dynasty didn't want to use Ctesiphon as their capital so they built a new city just north of it, a new capital to replace the old city of Ctesiphon.... calling it the City of Peace - Baghdad. Jerusalem has long been known as the City of Peace – 'saalem' related to Shalom – a peace as everything is in its right place. Baghdad was a progressive and impressive city and people wanted to live there including all those whose ancestors had been the inhabitants of Babylon. It sits on the Tigris River and is near to the Euphrates River and therefore had control of trade. It was and is a bustling city known for science and learning and for the translation of the scholarly works of Europe into Arabic. Although Islamic, it is designed by a Zoroastrian and a Jew. It ushered in the Islamic Golden Age. It is the head of Islam, just as Babylon had been the head of the Babylonian Empire. It was swallowed up by the Ottoman Empire until it was disbanded after WW1 and received independence as Iraq in 1932.

There appears to be a connection between Mystery Babylon and the city of Babylon in the book of The Revelation. When looking at the major people areas of the world, Asia has Buddhism, India has Hinduism, the Middle East has Islam and Europe has its Catholic history, it is plausible that mystery Babylon is not one of them but all of them, as each has played their part as a religion against the True God with Babylon-now-Baghdad being the foundation of denial of the true God and the founding of other religions through Babylon.

Islam as a religion does not deny Judaism or Christianity. It believes they were building blocks to the true religion of Islam. There could be no denying that the hatred and persecution of the nation of Israel and the Jewish people is in the current day being driven by Islam and openly so. While Babylon may have seen the instigation of the religious system against the creator God of the Heavens, it has been spear-headed against his representative people by this faction of the religious system. It seems evident that this is the faction that will continue in this in the soon-coming events as detailed above.

The idea of merchandising or trading has now been addressed in judgement. This is one of the most corrupt systems of the world. Some gain great wealth while others starve to death from lack, there is greed, lust of the eye and lust of the flesh, waste and detrimental inventions of man such as plastics, asbestos and forever chemicals

that are initially hailed as beneficial, and destructive industries such as artificial foods, drugs and pornography are all found in merchandising. It is at this point in the tribulation where merchandising in the region has been severely affected that the mark to buy and sell is introduced. Following a polar flip the means of merchandising would have been severely restricted, but this city may have risen up with less technological requirements to source the region particularly that of the kingdom area of the Anti-Christ. In turning on the spiritual part of this woman the ten leaders may also have caused the fall of the physical side of this woman and the merchandising that she was producing through this city. The introduction of the mark is a means of reigniting merchandising and another way of dishonouring the creator God, his creation and how we are to live in it and worshipping another way of living and thus another god. This mark is about more than just buying and selling, as it also brings great wrath as it is deemed as related to the worship of the beast and his image as seen below.

Chapter 14 - Third Angel and the Mark

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, **10** The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. **11** And the smoke of their torment ascended up for ever and ever, and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receives the mark of his name. **12** Here is the patience of the saints, here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. **13** And I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, Write Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth. Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

Daniel Chapter 3 – Precedence of Death for not Obeying

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king. **14**

Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said to them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not you serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? **15** Now if you be ready that at what time you hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the image which I have made, but if you worship not, you shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace, and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? **16** Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer you in this matter. **17** If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king. **18** But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

This is the first indicator to state that the death of saints will occur. Revelation 12.17 is when the dragon was angry at not being able to overcome the woman Israel and so made war on the saints. The word there is war, battle. It indicates a battle or war occurring, including quarrelling or physical battle. A battle does not guarantee that death has to occur. It does not mention the death of saints as a guaranteed outcome, although it is possible that it occurs. Here however death is stated. Saints will die because of their refusal to take this mark. But they are blessed. The word blessed indicates that they are given something that not only makes them happy, but very enviable to others. It seems they are those who are being waited for by those under the altar in the fifth seal, who were given a robe of nobility for their resistance even to their death. It is stated that these saints, once having died, will rest from their work. It is the same word rest that is used of those who died in the fifth seal, when they are encouraged to rest and wait for those who like them were killed for their faith. They will forever wear a robe that will indicate the sacrifice and choice they made and will be evident to anyone seeing them.

It is notable that a woman is denoted for Israel and a woman is also the prostitute that turns the world astray to worship that which is not God. The purpose of Israel as God's people was to turn all others to their true God. The work of the prostitute is to turn people away from their true God to worship other gods. The system or beast on which this woman sits, according to its heads goes back to Egypt. Thus the battle

between these two women started then. It was then for Joseph to save this nation from a destructive famine and show the truth of his God and see Egypt redeemed to Him. It was his God Yahweh who would save the Egyptian people from their destruction, not the gods that they worshipped. Instead, Joseph fell victim to the wounds that he had suppressed, instead of taking them to God to be healed – the need to please his father and that of having lost his land and inheritance. Instead of being a blessing to Egypt and all people, as his grandfather Abraham had been told his descendants would be, Joseph looked to please his pseudo-father Pharaoh, and took the land and inheritance from the Egyptians and gave it to Pharaoh, no doubt making the people despise Joseph's God, who had saved their lives but destroyed them in the process. Having lost his land and inheritance Joseph now did the same to those who were given into his care. Joseph became the saviour-tyrant instead of the saviour-restorer, his God was seen in the same way. Potentially the woman who turns people away from their true God was working in the background in the decisions that Joseph made.

Chapter 13 - The Infamous Mark of the Beast

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: **17** And that no man might buy or sell, except he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. **18** Here is wisdom. Let him that has understanding count the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

There are many and varied ideas as to what the 666 stands for. There is no obvious stand alone idea. It should be noted though that the way Greek numbers are written it is not clear if this number is 666, 6+6+6 or 6x6x6. 666 is the most accepted idea.

It is now the time of the final plagues. This is judgement. After many years and much mercy, it is now the judgement time for those who completely refuse to acknowledge God is God and to give him the honour and glory that he deserves in creation and of everything in it including them. They continue to breathe with the breath that he gives, yet deny his sovereign right over them. This had precedence in Egypt when the ten

plagues came upon the Egyptians for holding the Israelites in captivity against the command of God, the final one costing them dearly with the death of all their first-born sons, then the death of their Pharaoh and their whole army. The nation suffered for decades.

Chapter 15 - Seven Angels with Seven Plagues of Wrath

(Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, **Bowls**)

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God. **2** And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory (*nike*) over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. **3** And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, (*found in Deuteronomy chapter 32*) and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are your works, Lord God Almighty, just and true are your ways, you King of saints. **4** Who shall not fear you, O Lord, and glorify your name? For you only are holy, for all nations shall come and worship before you, for your judgments are made manifest. **5** And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. **6** And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. **7** And one of the four beasts gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives for ever and ever. **8** And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

It seems now that within the Anti-Christ kingdom those who would not take this mark of worship have died, so only those with the mark are left. There are those outside the kingdom who do not have the mark. Now the punishment of the plagues of the bowls is brought upon those of the anti-kingdom who have rejected all merciful warning, have taken the mark and thus aligned themselves with the enemies of God.

Chapter 16 - The First Six Bowls

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God on the earth.

The Third Day and The First Bowl of Wrath

Genesis Chapter 1 – The Earth Brings forth Good

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land appear, and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas, and God saw that it was good. 11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth, and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind, and God saw that it was good. 13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl on the earth, and there fell a noisome and grievous sore on the men which had the mark of the beast, and them which worshipped his image.

God had initially blessed the earth to bring good out of it for man. Now the earth will suffer man as he has suffered it.

The Fifth Day and The Second Bowl of Wrath

Genesis Chapter 1 – The Sea has Life

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that has life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven. 21 And God created great sea monsters, and every living creature that moves, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after

his kind, and God saw that it was good. **22** And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. **23** And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

3 And the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea and it became as the blood of a dead man and every living soul died in the sea.

The Second Day and the Third Bowl of Wrath

Genesis Chapter 1 – The Giving of Water that is Essential for Life

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters. **7** And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament, and it was so. **8** And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

4 And the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and fountains of waters and they became blood. **5** And I heard the angel of the waters say, You are righteous, O Lord, which are, and was, and shall be, because you have judged thus. **6** For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink for they are worthy. **7** And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are your judgments.

The Fourth Day and the Fourth Bowl

Genesis Chapter 1 – The Lights of the Sky Lead by the Sun

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night, and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years. **15** And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, and it was so. **16** And God made two great lights, the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night and the stars also. **17** And God set

them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth, **18** And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness, and God saw that it was good. **19** And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire. **9** And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which has power over these plagues, and they repented not to give him glory.

The First Day and the Fifth Bowl

Genesis Chapter 1 – Man is Given Light to See

3 And God said, Let there be light, and there was light. **4** And God saw the light, that it was good, and God divided the light from the darkness. **5** And God called the light Day, and he called the darkness Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the seat of the beast and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain, **11** And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

The Sixth Day and the Sixth Bowl

Genesis Chapter 1 – Man is Made to Do Good on the Earth

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind, and it was so. **25** And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creeps upon the earth after his kind, and God saw that it was good. **26** And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the

cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth. **27** So God created man in his image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them. **28** And God blessed them, and God said to them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth. **29** And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed, to you it shall be for meat. **30** And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creeps on the earth, wherein is life, has every green herb for meat, and it was so. **31** And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. **13** And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs out of the mouth of the dragon (*spiritual king*), and out of the mouth of the beast (*Anti-Christ*), and out of the mouth of the false prophet (*Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge*). **14** For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, that go forth to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. **15** Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. **16** And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

This shows another group who is blessed related to these events. Those who are dressed appropriately. This dressing refers to behaviour in the original wording. This warning not to participate in this event is also found in the Psalms. As this verse is talking about those who are gathered to fight against Jerusalem it would seem there is a blessing stated regarding those who don't show such poor character as to participate in this battle – it would be as character poor as participating in the holocaust as this battle is only out of hatred, not for any need for a battle response.

Psalms Chapter 2

1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? **2** The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, **6** Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. **7** I will declare the decree, the LORD has said to me, You are my Son, this day have I begotten you. **8** Ask of me, and I shall give you the nations for your inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for your possession. *(it appears obvious from the declaration of the Seventh Trumpet – 'The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ', that the nations that these kings rule over have become the nations of Jesus which he will judge. So to fight against him is very unwise).* **9** You shalt break them with a rod of iron, you shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. **10** Be wise now therefore, O you kings, be instructed, you judges of the earth. **11** Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. **12** Arm yourselves with purity, lest he be angry, and you perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

Though there are different translations a warning to 'arm yourselves with purity' makes the same case as above around behaviour and character to not fight in this war.

Revelation Chapter Two – Message to the Church at Thyatira

26 And he that overcomes, and keeps my works to the end, **to him will I give power over the nations.** **27** And he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers, even as I received of my Father.

The prophet Zechariah speaks of a plague that consumes those who are fighting in this battle at the Lord's return. This blessing for not fighting as revealed by Zechariah will be the entitlement to continue living on the earth under Jesus when he comes with his kingdom at the end of this battle. The three conditions to stay on earth in His kingdom are:- 1) not having fought in this battle, 2) not having taken the mark of the beast, 3) having used one's talents for the good of others, not just for the benefit of self and those that are yours.

Zechariah Chapter 14 – Those who Fought against Jerusalem Destroyed

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem, Their flesh shall consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

This looks like the effects of nuclear weapons but is not. It is the power of God that holds all things together. We know this as electromagnetic force that holds an atom together. When you release that power the 'nuclear weapon effect' is seen. When the power of God comes against those who fought in this battle, it is the same power that holds all things together and so its effect is the same.

Colossians Chapter 1 – He Who Holds All Things Together

13 Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son **14** In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins. **15** Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. **16** For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers, all things were created by him, and for him. **17** And he is before all things, and **by him all things are held together.**

Joel chapter 2 - Army of Locusts on those who took the Mark of the Beast

1 Blow you the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain, let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD comes, for it is near at hand, **2** A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread on the mountains, a great people and a strong, there has not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, to the years of many generations. **3** A fire devours before them, and behind them a flame burns, the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yes and nothing shall escape them. **4** The appearance of them as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run. **5** Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. **6** Before their face the people shall be much pained, all

faces shall gather blackness. **7** They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks. **8** Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path, and when they fall on the sword, they shall not be wounded. **9** They shall run to and fro in the city, they shall run on the wall, they shall climb up on the houses, they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. **10** The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. **11** And the LORD shall utter his voice **before his army** for his camp is very great, for he is strong that executes his word, for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

Matthew Chapter 25 – Parable of the Talent

Summary - The reckoning of those who used their God-given life, talents and abilities only for their own use or for their own concerns, interests and ones they cared for. These gifts were given to serve the whole Kingdom of God and all humanity yet those under this judgement denied the right of God to benefit from those talents for the good of all.

Chapter 11 - The Witnesses Killed and Raised

7 And when they (*the two witnesses*) shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascends out of the bottomless pit (*the 8th kingdom*) shall make war against them, and shall overcome (*nike*) them, and kill them. **8** And their dead bodies shall be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified (*thus Jerusalem*). **9** And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. **10** And they that dwell on the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth. **11** And after three days and a half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on them which saw them. **12** And they heard a great voice from heaven saying to them, Come up here. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud,

and their enemies saw them. **13** And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand, and the remnant were in fear, and gave glory to the God of heaven. **14** The second woe is past, behold, the third woe comes quickly.

This occurs in, and to those of the city of Jerusalem. This is a localised event as global communication would seem long gone in the polar reversal. This idea is also expressed in the prophets when news of Jesus as King in Jerusalem has to be taken around the world on foot. At the death of the two witnesses the people are rejoicing and brutal. After their resurrection and the earthquake the people were terrified and acknowledge God.

Chapter 7 - Praise from the Great Multitude

9 ~~After this~~ I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

These people are wearing white robes, which are robes of righteousness. They have been made right with God through the cleansing of their sin by the blood of Jesus. It is not the same word as the elite robes worn by those of the sixth seal under the altar and those killed for not taking the mark of the beast.

This multitude before him in heaven have a great resemblance to those at his entry into Jerusalem, prior to his death at his first coming. He was riding on a donkey with a multitude of people laying palm branches before him and he was declared King of Israel by them.

Matthew Chapter 21 – Jesus' Entry to Jerusalem

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him on it. **8** And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way. **9** And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried saying, Hosanna to the Son of

David, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest. **10** And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? **11** And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

Mark Chapter 11 – Jesus' Entry to Jerusalem

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat on him. **8** And many spread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. **9** And they that went before, and they that followed, cried saying, Hosanna, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, **10** Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that comes in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

Luke Chapter 19 – Jesus' Entry to Jerusalem

35 And they brought him to Jesus, and they cast their garments on the colt, and they set Jesus on it. **36** And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way. **37** And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen. **38** Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

John chapter 12 – Jesus' Entry to Jerusalem

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, Blessed is the King of Israel that comes in the name of the Lord. **14** And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat on it as it is written, **15** Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, your King comes, sitting on an ass's colt.

Chapter 7 – A Great Multitude in Heaven

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sits on the throne, and to the Lamb. **11** And all the angels stood round about the throne, and the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, **12** Saying, Amen, Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and

honour, and power, and might, to our God for ever and ever. Amen. **13** And one of the elders answered, saying to me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes and where came they from? **14** And I said to him, Sir, you know. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. **15** Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he that sits on the throne shall dwell among them. **16** They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. **17** For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them to living fountains of waters, and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

This seems to be the final gathering of those who will be saved from earth during the tribulation. By stating that they shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat seems to be a referencing of the events of the bowls. Those who are left on earth are either planning on entering the battle against Jerusalem, or have taken the mark of the Beast and sided with God's enemies or continue to live life for themselves and those who are theirs only or have not repented for their sins or have repented but their lives have not been challenged and they still live on the earth. These scenarios line up with the various judgements that will soon occur when Christ returns.

The Chiasmus becomes evident here. This Great Multitude above is in chapter seven of The Revelation which is very early in the book. The multitude who came out of the tribulation could not have occurred before the tribulation even occurred. These people were all in the Valley of Decision in the tribulation and it clearly shows that some decide to honour God through the events that occur while others do not. These events occur during the whole seven years so could not have their result as early as chapter seven when the events haven't occurred.

Chapter 16 – The Seventh Day and the Seventh Bowl

Genesis Chapter 2

1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. **2** And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. **3** And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

This word for 'it is done' is used many times and means moving from one state to another. It is used in 2 Peter 1:4 regarding people emerging from their fallen nature and receiving his divine nature by grace. It also delegates the time of God emerging from eternity and entering again into the realm of man and the change of the earth due to that. In Genesis, God was finished with his hand of making creation ready for the pleasure of the hosts he had made to live in the arena of it. This has been trampled underfoot since the fall of man in the Garden of Eden and increasingly more and more as technologies increase. With the last bowl it is now changed and the time has now come where He re-enters to restore it.

Chapter 11 – The Temple in Heaven Reopens

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament, and there was lightning, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

With the plagues now completed the Temple is reopened as per the command previously given.

Chapter 15 – The Command to Close the Temple

8 ...and no man was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

Chapter 16 – The Great Earthquake

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightning and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were on the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. **19** And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

It can be seen that in the days of Genesis, God blessed creation for the benefit of mankind and filled it with good. The people left of the Anti-Christ kingdom in their judgement reap the antithesis of that for despite all of God's goodness towards them they have stood defiantly against him and to his intended harm.

It seems Babylon is now coming to remembrance before God to give it it's judgement which it did not receive before, only its destruction. This judgement wrath from Him will be worse than its destruction

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. **21** And there fell on men a great hail out of heaven about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

This seems to be the third woe. It is the largest earthquake ever seen and is centred in Jerusalem in the midst of the Anti-Christ kingdom. It is so large that it splits the city into three, cities far from it see collapse from its force, mountains are flattened and islands are displaced. The hail following is the size of small cars. How anyone is still defiant to this magnificent show of power and authority and thus rightful sovereignty is astounding. What is more astounding is that people would continue in their defiance and go to war against Him.

SECTION TEN

The Great Battle

Chapter 19 - The Preparation for the Great Battle

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together to the supper of the great God. **18** That you may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all free and bond, both small and great. **19** And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

Psalm Chapter 2 – Nations Rage

1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? **2** The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying, **3** Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

Joel Chapter 3 – Nations Gathered for War

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will judge them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.....**9** Proclaim you this among the Gentiles, Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. **10** Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears, let the weak say, I am strong. **11** Assemble yourselves, and come, all you heathen, and gather yourselves together there, cause your mighty ones to come down, O LORD. **12** Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

While there is no official place known as the Valley of Jehoshaphat, the most assumed place is where King Jehoshaphat gathered to fight with the nations of Moab,

Ammon and others in 2 Chronicles chapter 20. But there was no battle. When Israel went out to meet their enemy God had already destroyed their army. The place this occurred was somewhere near Engedi which is on the Dead Sea and on the eastern border area of Israel. The traditionally held view is that this battle will take place in the Valley of Megiddon, due to its similarity to the word Armageddon. This valley though is way into the land of Israel but is a place where many significant battles have occurred. It was in Jehoshaphat's battle that the singers were placed in the front before the soldiers. The singing was their principle weapon because it invoked the presence of the LORD, as God inhabits the praises of his people Israel (Psalm 22:3). This is another reminder to the saints to know and use Godly warfare not carnal weapons.

Zechariah Chapter 14 – Battle of Jerusalem

1 Behold, the day of the LORD comes, and your spoil shall be divided in the midst of you. **2** For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

Zechariah Chapter 13 – One Third Survive

8 And it shall come to pass, in all the land, says the LORD, two parts of shall be cut off and die, but the third shall be left in it. **9** And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried, they shall call on my name, and I will hear them, I will say, It is my people and they shall say, The LORD my God.

Chapter 17 - The Victory of the Lamb

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome (*nike*) them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings and they that are with him are called, and chosen and faithful.

Micah Chapter 5 - A Ruler from Bethlehem

5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. **6** And they shall waste the land of the Assyria with the sword, and the entrances to the land of Nimrod (*Shinar*), thus deliver us from the Assyrian, when he comes into our land, and when he treads within our borders.

This land of Shinar was previously discussed related to the anti-Woman. Her destruction seems to open some access for these seven shepherds and eight principle men. It seems that these men are historical pillars of Israel, such as Zerubbabel, who is promised a role in these later days, as 'In that day' refers to the later days of this tribulation period as clarified by Ezekiel 39:8.

Haggai Chapter 2 – Zerubbabel's Future Mission

23 In that day, says the LORD of hosts, will I take you, O Zerubbabel my servant, the son of Shealtiel, says the LORD, and will make you as a signet, for I have chosen you, says the LORD of hosts.

Zerubbabel was the governor of Judah-Israel when they returned from the Babylonian captivity. Another seems to be Eliakim, who was a chief over the household of King Hezekiah and held his tongue against the Assyrian invaders as per the king's command in Isaiah chapter 36.

Isaiah chapter 22 – Future Mission of Eliakim

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah. **21** And I will clothe him with a robe, and strengthen him with a girdle, and I will commit my government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

Another of these men may be Daniel. However the scripture about him is not, 'in that day' like the others, but simply talks of the end. It may be referring to his place in the future kingdom rather than a role in the tribulation.

Daniel chapter 12 – Daniel Told to Rest Until the End

13 But go you your way til the end be, for you shalt rest, and stand in your lot at the end of the days.

Chapter 19 - Christ Returns on the White Horse

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse, and he that sat on him called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he does judge and make war. **12** His eyes as a flame of fire, and on his head many crowns, and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. **13** And he was clothed with a garment dipped in blood, and his name is called The Word of God. **14** And the armies in heaven followed him on white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

As the leader of these armies of Heaven, he is clearly Jehovah Tsaba, the Lord of Hosts. Psalm 24 clarifies that the Lord of Hosts is the King. Historically it was a king who would lead his armies.

Psalm 24 – The King of Glory

7 Lift up your heads you gates, and be you lifted up you everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. **8** Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle. **9** Lift up your heads you gates, even lift up you everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. **10** Who is this King of glory? The LORD (*Jehovah*) of hosts (*Tsaba/Tsaba*), he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

His re-entry to the earth is a parallel to his previous exit from the earth.

Acts Chapter 1 – Jesus Leaving the Earth

9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. **10** And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold two men stood by them in white apparel. **11** Which also said, You men of Galilee, why stand you gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as you

have seen him go into heaven. 12 Then returned they to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet,

Zechariah chapter 14 – Jesus Return Changes the Physical Landscape

4 And his feet shall stand in that day on the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, to be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. **5** And you shall flee to the valley of the mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Azal, yes you shall flee like as you fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with you..... **10** All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem, and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel to the king's winepresses. **11** And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

His sheer power will restructure the landscape creating a massive plain that Jerusalem will be rebuilt on. The historical town of Geba is about ten kilometres north of Jerusalem and the historical town of Rimmon is about fifteen kilometres south. If these are the markers spoken of then the plain for Jerusalem will be about 25 kilometres long. Its width is not mentioned. The prophet Isaiah also adds to the prophecy regarding the mountain being raised up.

Isaiah Chapter 2 – The Mountain of the Lord

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days, the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

This also seems to be stated by the prophet Ezekiel when he was shown a vision of the Temple that would be built after Christ returns.

Ezekiel Chapter 40 – The Vision of the Temple

2 In the visions of God, brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the structure of a city on the south.

Ezekiel notes that this mountain is not just high, but very high. He also saw a mountain and a city together. A city sitting on a a plane on top of the mountain would concur with his vision. The Temple that he describes measures around 1.6 square kilometres. This is three times bigger than the current Temple Mount, but would sit in a city that is 25 kilometers in length.

Chapter 19 – The Description of Christ continues

15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations, and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, and he treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. **16** And he has on his vest and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Ezekiel chapters 38-39 – The War

Summary - These two chapters of Ezekiel have a very in-depth description of this war as well as the preparation for it and the events following it.

Zechariah Chapter 14 – Jesus Enters the War

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

Chapter 19 - The Defeat of the Anti-Christ and the Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge

20 And the beast (*Anti-Christ*) was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Daniel Chapter 7 – Beast Killed

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake, I beheld even till the beast was slain and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. 12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

Chapter 19 - The Defeat of Others

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat on the horse, which proceeded out of his mouth, and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

This remnant would seem to be the rest of those fighting in this battle after the Anti-Christ and his Second-in-Charge were taken away.

SECTION ELEVEN

Judgment

Zechariah Chapter 14 – Delay of the Day

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, the light shall not be clear, nor dark. **7** But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night, but it shall come to pass, at evening time it shall be light.

This day will continue just like the day was extended in Joshua's battle, so that the work of judgement can be finished in the day.

Joshua Chapter 10 – The Sun Stands Still for Joshua's Battle

12 Then spoke Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun stand you still on Gibeon and you Moon in the valley of Ajalon. **13** And the sun stood still and the moon stayed until the people had avenged themselves on their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hurried not to go down about a whole day.

Chapter 11 – Praise for God

16 And the twenty four elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell on their faces, and worshipped God, **17** Saying, We give you thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which are, and was, and are to come, because you have taken to you your great power, and have reigned. **18** And the nations were angry, and your wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that you should give reward to your servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear your name, small and great, and should destroy them which destroy the earth.

Chapter 14 - The Harvest of the Earth

This is parallel to the Parable of the Net and the Parable of the Tares in the gospels.

This is the judgement of who can enter his kingdom and who cannot. This is not simply an arbitrary choice on his part. Like anything that has perished, such things can no longer fulfil the purpose they was created for. People can perish from their created purpose – that of worshipping their Creator and giving Him glory for the wonder of their lives and the life that they experience.

Daniel Chapter 7 – Jesus is Appointed

13 I saw in the night visions and, behold the likeness of the Son of Man came with the clouds of heaven and came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought him (*the Son of Man*) near before him (*the Ancient of Days*). **14** And there was given him (*the Son of Man*) dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom which shall not be destroyed.....**26** But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion (*Anti-Christ*), to consume and to destroy it to the end. **27** And the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and on the cloud one sat like to the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. (*Having been on the earth he now sits on a cloud like a podium to deliver his judgements.*) **15** And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in your sickle, and reap, for the time is come for you to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe. **16** And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth and the earth was reaped. **17** And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. **18** And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth for her grapes are fully ripe. **19** And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth,

and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. **20** And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even to the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

The vine of the earth (again the word arena related to the earth) is gathered and put in the wine press of God and this vine is compared to the vine of Christ. The vine of Christ is those who are in an intimate covenant relationship with him as per John chapter 15. There he states 'I am the vine and you are the branches'. The vine and the branches are notably intertwined. The branches are the smaller stalks of the vine that the grapes are attached to. The branches are connected directly to the vine and the branches produce the grapes. The grapes are portrayed as people both in Israel and those who come into the kingdom in the parables about grapes. The counterfeit vine is about the people of the counterfeit kingdom, those who produce people into it and those who resource it. This wine press of God's judgement is specified as occurring at the city of Jerusalem, yet it seems to relate to the people of the whole earth, the rest are dealt with another way so seems only to be a reference to the kingdom of the Anti-Christ.

John Chapter 15 – The True Vine

1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.....**5** I am the vine, you the branches.

According to John, who also wrote the book of The Revelation, Christ is the true vine and those that are his are part of his vine. Thus the counterfeit vine would be something different and is the vine that goes into the wine press above.

Joel Chapter 3 - Judgement

13 Put you in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe, come get you down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

There are a number of judgements and outcomes recorded:-

- As seen later the dragon/serpent/accuser/adversary is cast to the bottomless pit*
- The Anti-Christ and Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge are cast into the lake of fire*
- The others fighting in the battle are killed by the power of Christ*
- Others through the sword from his mouth*
- Those who took the Mark of the Beast are killed by his army*
- Those who denied the right of God to benefit from the talents he had given them are cast into outer darkness.*

Those who are part of the counterfeit vine are judged in the winepress of God. This is recorded as related to his wrath, his righteous extremely passionate anger so this must be related to something very sinful. It is the same wrath that is seen for those who take the mark of the beast. To be part of this vine or take the mark seems to willingly, wilfully and knowingly side with the enemies of God against Him and declare allegiance to them, despite being resourced to be able to live and to have been given talents by the one they war against. This seems to be the same message from the prophet Isaiah, where the word 'wicked' can relate to a hostility to God, so it seems to concur that these are willingly his adversaries.

Isaiah Chapter 11 – His Righteous Judgement

4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth, and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

Zechariah chapter 12 - Mourning the One They Pierced

10 And I will pour on the house of David (*which is Israel-Judah*), and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall look on me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for his only child, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn. **11** In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

This mourning refers to the death of Josiah one of the favourite kings of Judah. His early death in battle caused great mourning in the nation. It is only now that Israel-Judah will finally see that Jesus is their Messiah, sent to them over two millennia earlier. They rejected him until this day.

Chapter 20 - The Satan Bound for One Thousand Years

1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. **2** And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the devil the accuser and satan the adversary, and bound him a thousand years, **3** And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be fulfilled and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Chapter 20 – Judgement by the Saints

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them, and the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark on their foreheads, or in their hands, and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

This shows the brutal nature of the campaign against those who would not take the mark, they were beheaded. Few would have believed this would occur again until it was seen done to people by members of ISIS.

Much is said about this 1000 years that comes with the return of Jesus, with many scriptures describing this millennial reign of Christ. Just a few are included below.

Micah Chapter 4 - Mountain of the Lord's Temple

1 But in the last days it shall come to pass, the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills,

and people shall flow to it. *(This is the large and lifted up plain that was established when Jesus returned and the land was remodelled shown in Zechariah chapter 14, in Section 10)* **2** And many nations shall come, and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths, for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. **3** And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruninghooks, nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

Isaiah Chapter 24 – Judgement of Kings and Reign of Jesus

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, the LORD shall appoint the army of the high heavens, to the kings of the earth. **22** And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited. **23** Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

Zechariah Chapter 14 - All Nations Will Worship the King

16 And it shall come to pass, every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. **17** And it shall be, those who will not come up of the families of the earth to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even on them shall be no rain.

Isaiah Chapter 11 – Peace Between Animals and Righteous Leadership

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them. **7** And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. **8** And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. **9** They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. **10** And in that day there shall

be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for a sign of the people, to it shall the Gentiles seek, and his rest shall be glorious.

1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots, **2** And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD, **3** And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears, **4** But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth, and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. **5** And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

Jesse is the father of King David of whom Jesus was a descendant.

Chapter 20 – The First Resurrection

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. **6** Blessed and holy is he that has part in the first resurrection, on such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

SECTION TWELVE

Later Events

Chapter 20 - The Satan Released After the One Thousand Years

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, 8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle (*again*), the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

As astounding as it was that people would still stand in defiance against God previously, after 1000 years of living in 'world peace'; abundant provision; interacting with an animal kingdom with no animosity; and seeing God. But there are many who side with the released enemy in a final attempted coup. This verse from Ezekiel is unique in that seems to indicate past the future latter days to the latter years.

Ezekiel Chapter 38 – The Enemy is Released

8 After many days you shalt be summoned in the latter years and you shalt come into the land restored from the sword, gather out many people to the mountains of Israel, which had been perpetually wasted, but the people were brought out to all dwell there safely. 9 You shall ascend and come like a storm, you shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, you and all your bands, and many people with you.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city, and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. 10 And the devil that led them astray was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

So the Beast/Anti-Christ and the Prophet/Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge, were judged previously to eternity in the lake of fire (the prophets describe this as being in the centre of the earth). The Dragon/Serpent however was held in the bottomless pit until his judgement 1000 years later, after his brief release. Note that both humans (the

Anti-Christ and Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge) and spiritual beings (the Dragon/Serpent) suffer the same judgement to the same place.

After the key figures are judged, then judgement continues for the rest.

Chapter 20 - Final Judgement

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them. **12** And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened, and another book was opened, which is the *book* of life, and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. **13** And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them, and they were judged every man according to their works. **14** And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. **15** And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

After judgement is completed the restoration is finalised.

Chapter 21 - A New Heaven and a New Earth

1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away and there was no more sea.

Chapter 21 - The New Jerusalem

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. **3** And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, their God. **4** And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death,

neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain, for the former things are passed away. **5** And he that sat on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said to me, Write, for these words are true and faithful. **6** And he said to me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that is thirsty of the **fountain of the water of life** freely. **7** He that has overcome (*nike*) shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. **8** But the fearful and unbelieving and the abominable and murderers and whoremongers and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

Just as the dwelling place of a man is with his wife, so the dwelling place of Christ will be with his city, where his name is, with the people who were His. The angel below speaks of the bride, the Lamb's wife. The language is of his woman with whom he is (spiritually) intimate. The word bride comes from the word for bridal chamber or the marital bedroom again referring to intimacy. This is spiritual intimacy, just as the prostitute was a spiritual prostitute, not a physical one. The word used to describe Jesus' parents Joseph and Mary being engaged as humans, is a different word. Therefore, at this point of time the wedding of the lamb and his bride has already previously occurred. She is already his bride so having already married, not his bride waiting to marry. New Jerusalem is the place where they will live together eternally so is fittingly referred to related to the marriage chamber and it is moved from heaven to earth as their eternal home.

Chapter 21 – The Lamb's Wife

9 And there came to me one of the seven angels which had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife. **10** And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, **11** Having the glory of God, and her light like to a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal. **12** And had a wall great and high, had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. **13** On the east three gates, on

the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. **14** And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. **15** And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. **16** And the city lies foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth, and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. **17** And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

There are twelve gates with the names of the twelve tribes showing Israel, both as the 71st nation and as the producer of the Messiah, as the gateway given into this kingdom. There are twelve foundations with the names of the twelve apostles, showing the kingdom from the foundation that they were entrusted with. It would seem that there has to be a connection between the numbers here. The city is 12 000 furlongs long, wide and high. The wall is 144 cubits. The parallel to the 144 thousand of the Doulos, with 12 000 from each tribe is thus obvious. Between the twelve apostles who were the great evangelists of the Ecclesia in its first days and the great evangelists of the Doulos in the last days, these people are the foundation and dimensions of those who are eternally part of the bride of Christ living in the Eternal City of the New Jerusalem. These people are eternally honoured in the very foundations and building of the city.

Chapter 21 – Description of the New Jerusalem

18 And the building of the wall of it was jasper, and the city pure gold, like to clear glass. **19** And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation jasper, the second sapphire, the third a chalcedony, the fourth an emerald. **20** The fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth a topaz, the tenth a chrysoprase, the eleventh a jacinth, the twelfth, an amethyst. **21** And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass. **22** And I saw no temple therein, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. **23** And the city had **no need of the sun,**

neither of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb the light thereof. **24** And the **nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it, and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.** **25** And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day, for there shall be no night there. **26** And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. **27** And there shall in no way enter into it any thing that defiles, neither works abomination, or a lie, but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Chapter 22 - The River of Life

1 And he showed me a **pure river of water of life**, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. **2** In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve types of fruits and yielded her fruit every month, and the leaves of the tree for the healing of the nations. **3** And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him. **4** And they shall see his face, and his name in their foreheads. **5** And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God gives them light and they shall reign for ever and ever.

Just as light was established on Day 1 in Genesis and the Sun on Day 4 with its light, so here we see the light of God that is independent of the physical light from the Sun. The Sun is a type of light while God is light.

Here we see the final restoration. There were six elements addressed in Genesis that were seen in the plagues – the earth, the sea, water, the sun, light and man. In the seventh it is finished. These are all addressed in this last restoration given in chapters 21 and 22.

1. Earth - there is a new earth.

2. Sea - John states that there is no more sea. This cannot be absolute as Ezekiel describes the future sea. There is also a river which comes from the Temple described by Ezekiel and John and rivers run into seas.

Ezekiel Chapter 47 – The Millennial Temple and its Great River

1 Then the man brought me back to the entrance of the temple, and I saw water flowing from under the threshold of the temple toward the east (for the temple faced east). The water was coming down from under the south side of the temple, south of the altar. 2 Next he brought me out through the north gate and led me around the outside to the outer gate facing east, and there I saw the water trickling out from the south side. 3 As the man went eastward with a measuring line in his hand, he measured off a thousand cubits and led me through ankle-deep water. 4 Then he measured off a thousand cubits and led me through knee-deep water. Again he measured a thousand cubits and led me through waist-deep water. 5 Once again he measured off a thousand cubits, but now it was a river that I could not cross, because the water had risen and was deep enough for swimming—a river that could not be crossed on foot..... (This river is too deep to stand up in and is deemed to be over 15 kilometres wide.) 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. 8 Then said he to me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea, which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed. (Seeming to indicate the Dead Sea). 9 And it shall come to pass, every thing that lives, which moves, wheresoever the rivers shall come, shall live and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come there, for they shall be healed, 12 And by the river on the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither will the fruit thereof run out, it shall bring forth new fruit according to its months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for healing. The rest of the chapter relates to land allotments for the tribes of Israel and uses the Great Sea, being the Mediterranean, and the East Sea as boundary lines. Thus the Red Sea, Dead Sea and Mediterranean Sea will be in the New Heaven and Earth. The commentators generally want to state that 'no sea' is figurative not literal yet the works of Genesis, the plagues and the rest of the restoration is literal so one stand-alone figurative explanation is not plausible. The original language seems to allude to this being no sea as we know it. We have only known of the earth being covered in sea. This seems to be no longer the case. There will still be seas but not the vast seas as we know them.

3. Water – is seen in the life giving water coming from a spring under the Temple.

4. Sun – the Sun is present evident through the statement that it isn't needed to light the city, but it does light the rest of earth.

5. Light – there is no night or even the need for the Sun's light, even though the sun continues as we know it. There is no darkness in the city as the Lord is its light. The rest of the planet will experience night as it does now.

6. Man – the nations and thus people and righteous kings are described. And then it is evident that it is finished. This is Eternity.

Chapter 22 - Jesus is Coming

6 And he said to me, These sayings are faithful and true, and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to show to his servants the things which must shortly be done. **7** Behold, I come quickly, blessed is he that keeps the sayings of the prophecy of this book. **8** And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which showed me these things. **9** Then said he to me, See you do that not, for I am your fellow servant, and of your brothers the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book, worship God. **10** And he says to me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. **11** He that is unjust, let him be unjust still, and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still, and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still, and he that is holy, let him be holy still. **12** And behold, I come quickly, and my reward with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. **13** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. **14** Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. **15** For without are dogs and sorcerers and whoremongers and murderers and idolaters and whosoever loves and makes a lie. **16** **I Jesus have sent my angel to testify to you these things in the churches.** I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. **17** And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is thirsty come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

It would seem this is why this message was stated Not to be Sealed – it was to be an ongoing message through time in the Ecclesia church.

It has to be noted that the 'angel', who is part of the seven bowls of the plagues that is speaking to John about chapter 21 and 22 seems to be a human. An 'angel' means messenger and so they are not always heavenly beings, though they usually are. This person identifies himself as a fellow servant, as a prophet brother, and as a keeper of the words of the book, seemingly as he plays a part in bringing it to pass by carrying one of the bowls. All these traits together seem to make him the same worker type as John. If this is the case this human was responsible for distributing one of the bowls of the seven plagues. Other humans may also have many other roles in the tribulation time of their fellow humans. They have a vested interest as they are waiting for sin to be dealt with, so that the restored earth and eternity can come.

Chapter 22 - Nothing May Be Added

18 For I testify to every man that hears the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add to these things, God shall add to him the plagues that are written in this book. **19** And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and the things which are written in this book. **20** He which testifies these things says, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. **21** The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

So this event is clearly laid out. This tribulation is neither unprecedented nor unexpected. It can only come to pass because of the legal injunction to invoke it that was achieved by Christ at his victory at Calvary. Those of the Ecclesia deemed worthy will be removed before it, because it is directed at the nation of Judah-Israel and the unrepentant nations and unrepentant people. His victory allows the opening of the Seals which bring about the seventh kingdom of the long-term kingdom of the Beast, which has been in existence since Israel the nation. It is on this Beast that the woman of religions has travelled, who draws people from their true God. This Beast

is anti-Israel and its kingdoms over time, have been used to chastise rebellious Israel. The Seals also remove the Godly protection that has been over the earth, both physical and spiritual, leading to the cataclysmic events of the Trumpets. Such drastic events are needed because the heart of people towards God has become so hard and dismissive. After the sixth Trumpet, the evidence of God's victory is issued in the Thunders and then the Victory declaration of the last Trumpet is made. God's spiritual enemy loses his access to heaven and is thrown to earth. Those left and still unrepented, face the Bowls of Plagues in the eighth kingdom of the Beast. These plagues are punishment, but also prepare for the great battle between God with his allies and his enemies. As Jesus returns to earth with his army for battle his mighty presence changes the earth in preparation for his kingdom. The battle is won, Jerusalem is liberated and Israel-Judah recognises their Messiah. The clean up and restoration is begun and the millennial kingdom of Jesus Christ in his second coming commences. World Peace will finally be seen. After the one thousand years a final testing will isolate those who still refuse to unconditionally allow God to be God. The earth and Heaven will be combined and all things will be restored to the perfect state before the sin of man in the Garden of Eden.

SECTION THIRTEEN

Jesus Speaks

This is a long discourse Jesus spoke to his disciples about what these last day events would look like. This discourse uses a writing technique that addressed a group of people over a course of time. When Jesus is addressing his disciples, he is not addressing them as the individual they were, but as members of Israel, and thus the message continues over time to the future members of Israel, with a message for all people at the end. The disciples of his day could not be the people addressed who would be present on the earth to see his return. This writing technique is used many times in the scriptures. This discourse is found recorded in the books of Matthew, Mark and Luke. The below is a combination of them as each one has some details that the others do not, so the combination captures all these details.

Matthew Chapter 24, Mark Chapter 13, Luke Chapter 21 – Jesus' Discourse

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples Peter and James and John and Andrew came to him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be and what are the sign of your coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said to them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ and shall deceive many, go you not therefore after them. And you shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, see that you be not troubled, for all must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in diverse places and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues you shall be beaten, for they shall deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and you shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And you shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And you shall be hated of all for my name's sake. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel

of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations as the most important thing. You shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, and it shall turn to you for a testimony, for a testimony against them. Settle therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what you shall answer. For I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries shall not be able to stand against nor resist But there shall not a hair of your head perish. In your patience possess you your souls. And then shall the end come. But take you heed, behold I have foretold you all things. When you therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoever reads, let him understand). And when you shall see Jerusalem surrounded by an army, then know that the desolation thereof is close. Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains. Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house. Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes and let them which are in the middle of it depart out and let not them that are in the countries enter into it. And woe to them that are pregnant, and to them that are breastfeeding in those days, for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But pray you that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day. For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no nor ever shall be. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And except those days should be shortened, there would no flesh be saved, but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. At that time if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or there believe not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders, insomuch that, if possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Therefore if they shall say to you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth, look, in the secret chambers, believe not. For as the lightning comes out of the east, and shines even to the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wherever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together. Immediately amid the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken, and on the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven. And

when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads for your redemption draws near. And then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree and all the trees, when his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near. So likewise you, when you shall see all these things, know that it is near at the doors. Of truth I say to you, Your generations shall not be changed, until all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall be changed, but my words shall not be changed. But of that day and hour knows no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. Take you heed, watch and pray, for you know not when the time is. But as the days of Noah, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. Then shall two be in the field the one shall be taken in, and the other sent away. Two women shall be grinding at the mill the one shall be taken in, and the other sent away. For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the door-keeper to watch. Watch therefore, for you know not what hour your Lord comes, for you know not when the master of the house comes, at evening, or at midnight, or at the cock crowing, or in the morning, lest coming suddenly he finds you sleeping. And what I say to you I say to all, Watch. But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be you also ready, for in such an hour as you think not the Son of man comes. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he comes shall find so doing. Truthfully I say to you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delays his coming, And shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken, And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with gluttony, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you without

you realising. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. Watch you therefore, and pray always, that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of. And shall cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

It can be seen that many of these events that are described by Jesus fit with the events of scripture in The Revelation, or events being seen currently or in recent times.

These writings, like the Sermon on the Mount may have been presented as different topics, as they are not provided as a chronology of events, and so different topics are captured below.

A SUMMARY FROM PRIOR TO THE TRIBULATION TO THE END

- For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ and shall deceive many,
- And you shall hear of wars and rumours of wars
- Nation shall rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom
- There shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in diverse places
- They will deliver you (Israelites) up to councils and in synagogues you shall be beaten, afflicted and killed
- You shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake
- There will be betrayal of one another and even causing to be put to death.
- You shall be hated of all for my name's sake
- Many false prophets shall rise and shall deceive many
- This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations as the most important thing
- You shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, but there shall not a hair of your head perish
- Then shall the end come

A SUMMARY FROM THE POTENTIAL POLAR REVERSAL TO THE END

- Immediately amid this tribulation in those days

- the sun be darkened
 - the moon shall not give her light
 - the stars will fall from heaven
 - powers of the heavens shall be shaken
 - on the earth distress of nations with perplexity
 - the sea and the waves roaring
 - *(These events above are the same as the sixth seal potential polar reversal to the second trumpet where the sea is hit with something from the heavens causing massive waves)*
- Then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven.
 - When these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads for your redemption draws near.
 - The tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
 - He shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet
 - They will gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

A WARNING TO ISRAELITES

- So, when you see the **abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel** the prophet stand in the holy place (reader – think about it).

Daniel Chapter 11

.....he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant. so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant. **31** And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the **abomination that makes desolate**.....

This is not written about the Anti-Christ but likely of the Greek King Antiochus IV Epiphanes. He is well known not only for his desolation of the Jewish Temple but his desecration of their right to worship. He violated many sacred facets of the Jewish religion including sacrificing a pig on the altar. This is known as the abomination of

desolation. This occurred even before Jesus' life so he cannot be referring to that event in his warnings of the end of days. He tells future readers to think about it – use your brain! The seemingly obvious point being made is that this event will be repeated. Jewish history is well versed with this event so they would be familiar with it if it happened again. When the actions of Antiochus are read, he sounds much like the Anti-Christ.

The chapter then continues but turns itself to the Anti-Christ.

.....**35** And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end, because it is yet for a time appointed. *(Thus tying it to the days of the Anti-Christ.)* **36** And the king shall do according to his will and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper **until the indignation be accomplished**, for that that is determined shall be done. **37** Neither shall he regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god for he shall magnify himself above all. **38** But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. **39** Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory, and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

2 Thessalonians Chapter 2 – The Man of Sin

1 Now we beseech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to him, **2** That you be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, that the day of Christ is at hand. **3** Let no man deceive you by any means, for not before there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition. **4** Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, **so that he as God sits in the temple of God**, showing himself that he is God. **5** Remember you not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things? **6** And now you know what holds him back until he will be revealed. **7** For the mystery of iniquity is already working, only one now restrains it until he be taken out. *(There is much debate about who is this one who restrains the revealing of the man of iniquity. The two usual*

answers are the Holy Spirit or the Ecclesia. The view of it being the Holy Spirit holds that he is taken away during the calamity of the tribulation. However, it is evident that people are saved during this time so the continued presence of the Holy Spirit in the earth at this time must occur. It is another point as to the Ecclesia being removed before it starts.) **8** And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: **9** Whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, **10** And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. **11** And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie, **12** That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Daniel Chapter 8 – The Temple Desecration Again

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land (*the Holy Land*). **11** He even exalted himself equal to the prince of the armies (*this is Jehovah Tsaba or also translated LORD of Hosts – one of the names of Jesus*) and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down..... How long is the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the **transgression of desolation**, to give both the sanctuary (*the Temple*) and its army (*the priesthood who administer the sacrifices*) to be trodden under foot? **14** And he said to me, for two thousand and three hundred evenings and mornings, then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.Understand, O son of man, for at the **time of the end** is the vision.....Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision..... **19** And he said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the last end of the indignation, for at the **time appointed the end**. ...**21** And the rough goat *is* the king of Greece and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king. (*King Alexander*) **22** Now that being broken (*he died*), whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power. (*His kingdom was divided into four*). **23** And in the **latter time of their kingdom**, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. **24** And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power, and he shall destroy

extraordinarily, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. **25** And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes but he shall be broken without hand.

The time period given of 2300 evenings and mornings is telling as the sacrifice was made in the evening and the morning. This would be 1150 full days or just over 3 years that this occurs and then the Temple will be cleansed at the return of Christ.

Daniel Chapter 11

40 And at the **time of the end** shall the **king of the south** push at him and the **king of the north** shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships and he shall enter into the lands and shall overwhelm and pass through. **41** He shall enter also into the glorious land (*the Holy Land*), and many lands shall be overthrown, but these shall escape out of his hand Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. (*The historical buffer lands for Israel to its east and south – Edom the nation of the descendants of Esau are Israel's brothers, as Jacob and Esau were brothers. Moab and Ammon are Israel's second cousins. Their job was to protect Israel*) **42** He shall stretch forth his hand also on the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. **43** But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt, and the Libyans and the Ethiopians at his steps. **44** But a report out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. **45** And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Thus the way into Israel from the east and the south is closed to him. He has to go through Egypt which obviously takes longer. He receives a report of resistance against him from somewhere to the north and to the east. He plants himself in the area between the Mediterranean Sea and Mount Zion as his focus is on Jerusalem. It is the city where God has placed his name and thus the desire to capture and destroy it. The events here are not clear. It seems he fights against resistance from the north and the south, defeats them and then turns towards Jerusalem via Egypt

taking many other lands as he goes before hearing of more resistance, which he then goes to challenge passing through Jerusalem and leaving some of his army to terrorise the Jews there.

- And when you shall see Jerusalem surrounded by an army, then know that the desolation thereof is close.

The word used for close is not imminent and is not present, it is near. So when Jerusalem is surrounded with armies this is not the final battle against Jerusalem that is seen later. On his way to go to war with the resistance from the north and the east, he seems to take quick persecution against those of Israel on his way through, and enters Jerusalem briefly as he goes, following the same work as King Antiochus including the workers in the Temple and bringing an end to the twice daily sacrifice. It is likely he will make a desolation in the Temple, perhaps an image of himself to be worshipped as modern dictators seem to do. The warning to those of Israel is clear. Great woe to them who don't heed it.

- Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains.
- Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house.
- Let him which is in the field not return back to take his clothes
- Let them which are in the middle of it depart out
- Let not them that are in the countries enter back into it
- Woe unto them that are pregnant
- Woe to them that are breastfeeding
- For there shall be
 - great distress in the land
 - wrath upon this people
 - days of vengeance
 - all things which are written fulfilled
- Pray that
 - your flight be not in the winter
 - nor on the Sabbath day
- For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no nor ever shall be

- They shall
 - fall by the edge of the sword
 - be led away captive into all nations
 - Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled
- Those days will be shortened, otherwise no flesh would be saved, but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

A PRECEDENCE FROM CREATION

- Learn a parable of the fig tree and all the trees
 - when his branch is yet tender, and puts forth leaves, you know that summer is near
 - So likewise you, when you shall see all these things, know that it is near at the doors.

A SUMMARY OF HIS COMING AND A WARNING TO WATCH

- For the Son of man
 - is as a man taking a far journey
 - who left his house
 - gave authority to his servants
 - to every man his work
 - commanded the door-keeper to watch.
 - *This is the same as the actions of the man in the Parable of the Talents*
- **Watch** therefore
 - for you know not what hour your Lord comes
 - for you know not when the master of the house comes
 - at evening, or at midnight, or at the cock crowing, or in the morning, lest coming suddenly he finds you sleeping.
- And what I say to you I say to all, **Watch**
- Know this that if the master of the house had known in what **watch** the thief would come, he would have **watched**, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

- Therefore be you also ready, for in such an hour as you think not the Son of man comes.
- Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord has made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
 - Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he comes shall find so doing.
 - Truthfully I say to you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
- But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart
 - My lord delays his coming,
 - And begins to smite his fellow servants
 - to eat and drink with the drunken
- Take heed to yourselves lest at any time,
 - your hearts be overcharged with
 - gluttony
 - drunkenness
 - cares of this life
 - that day come on you without you realising.
- For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.
- Therefore
 - **Watch**
 - pray always
 - that you may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass
 - to stand before the Son of man.
- The lord of that servant
 - shall come in a day when he looks not for him
 - in an hour that he is not aware of
 - he shall cut him asunder
 - appoint his portion with the hypocrites
 - there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
 -

THE TRUTH OF WHAT TO BELIEVE ABOUT HIS COMING

- Of truth I speak this to you
 - Your generations shall not be changed, till all these things be fulfilled.
 - Heaven and earth shall be changed, but my words shall not be changed.
- But of that day and hour knows no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
- Take you heed, watch and pray, for you know not when the time is.
- But as the days of Noah, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
 - For as in the days that were before the flood
 - they were eating and drinking,
 - marrying and giving in marriage,
 - until the day that Noah entered into the ark,
 - And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. *(Thus this cannot refer to the taking up of the Ecclesia, as it is paralleling the people taken away in the flood, not Noah taken up from the flood).*
 - Then shall two be in the field the one shall be taken in, and the other sent away.
 - Two women shall be grinding at the mill the one shall be taken in, and the other sent away.
- At that time if people say
 - Christ is here, don't believe it. There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, who do great signs and wonders that if possible, would deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before.
 - He is in the desert, don't go there
 - Look he is in the secret chambers, don't believe it
 - Because in the same way lightning goes from east and across to the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For where ever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together

SECTION FOURTEEN

Precedence

God often repeats a work previously done and thus there is a precedence for the later event. It makes the seemingly unlikely viable. Finding a scriptural precedence provides the possibility for an event that otherwise seems implausible. This interpretation of the events of the time of the tribulation does have a biblical precedence. Unsurprisingly, it is found in the book of Isaiah. Unsurprisingly, because so many of the texts that support the events of the tribulation are found in Isaiah. Isaiah prophecies to the southern kingdom of Judah-Israel. At Isaiah's initial writing the northern kingdom of Israel had not yet been exiled, so both houses were present.

Chapter 1 – the current poor state of Israel and of its relationship to its God. It summarises that this will take the wrath of God to change it.

Chapter 2 – goes to the last days. It initially is about the days of the millennial reign of Christ.

2 And it shall come to pass in the last days the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow into it. **3** And many people shall go and say, Come you, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths, for out of Zion will go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. **4** And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people and they shall beat their swords into plow shares, and their spears into pruning hooks, nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

It then goes back into the tribulation period and discusses the trouble on earth.

19 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he rises to shake terribly the earth..... **21** To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he rises to shake terribly the earth.

While it says the earth will shake Isaiah twice uses the Hebrew word arats which relates to a fear of terror rather than a physical shaking like an earthquake. It is not the same words that is used in Psalm 18 related to a shaking calamity on the earth, that of gaash and raash. Revelation specifically says the shaking is due to an earthquake that occurs at the sixth seal. This internal trembling in Isaiah could be referring to Isaiah's day with the coming of the Assyrian King, to exile the northern kingdom of Israel-Ephraim and almost the southern kingdom of Judah-Israel. The language and the citing of the Lord of Hosts, Jehovah Tsaba, the Lord of Armies who is Jesus Christ in the text would seem to indicate that it is referring to the great future battle. In the future day there will be both the earth shaking and the internal terror of people, so Isaiah may have been referencing that.

Chapter 3 – continues on this day of destruction but is referring to the later days as it includes destruction in Jerusalem. There was no destruction of Jerusalem with the earlier Assyrian King Sennacherib. He only came as far as the walls and was turned back.

Chapter 4 – continues with, 'In that day'.....and speaks of a time of tribulation and that leads into the time of the millennium so can only be speaking of the future time not the past.

Chapter 5 – draws a metaphor of Israel as a vineyard, its sin, its troubles and the nations being called against it. Ezekiel chapter 15 also speaks of it as a vine. The metaphor is repeated in chapter 17.

Chapter 6 – in a vision Isaiah agrees to be God's prophet. God labels *Judah-Israel* as wilfully blind, deaf and hard-hearted toward God. They refuse to see, hear or understand his truth. When Isaiah asks how long this will occur for he is told it is until a later day and a description is given. Jesus in Matthew 13:10+, told his disciples that he was speaking in parables because the people were blind, deaf and hard-hearted. In verse 14 he cites Isaiah's prophecy that he was referring to the people of Judah-Israel. The people of Judah-Israel were still blind, deaf and hard-hearted and continued to refuse to hear that he is their Messiah. Nothing has occurred to change this situation.

Chapter 7 – goes back to the day of writing when the kingdoms of Israel-Ephraim and Syria together are intending to fight against Judah-Israel, but they will be prevented. Then the Assyrian has overstepped the boundaries in his assignment against Israel. It then speaks of the trouble for Judah that could be either that day or the future or could be referencing both in tandem.

Chapter 8 – speaks of the Assyrian who is to come in Isaiah's day and the destruction he will cause. In verse 11+ Isaiah makes a declaration that the people must not fear him but instead fear their God. He calls this a covenant and a law. Those who don't follow this declaration do not have light in verse 20 and will be in darkness.

Chapter 9 – those in the area of Galilee and the tribal lands of Zebulun and Naphtali were treated the most harshly by the Assyrian when he went through the land. Thus they would be blessed most greatly when the light came into the land. Indeed they were. Jesus lived and performed the majority of his work and miracles in Galilee and after leaving Nazareth he lived in Capernaum, which is in the region of Zebulun and Naphtali. Isaiah in verse 6+ records the well know statement regarding Christ - *For unto us a child is born....* The chapter finishes with troubled times, where the people still do not seek the Lord of Hosts, Jehovah-Tsaba, the Lord of the Armies, the person of The Word who became flesh. The anger of the Lord is not resolved so events against them will continue.

Chapter 10 – is the arrogance of the Assyrian in Isaiah's day but verse 12 turns it to the second Assyrian in the last days by citing the work on Zion and Jerusalem, which did not happen with the first Assyrian. Verse 17 speaks of the work done in one day, which is a term of the later tribulation, not the earlier time and again mentions the light spoken of earlier who is Jesus. It then speaks of a return to the Lord and language that is also found in Daniel about the later time. Daniel was not born yet at the time of the first Assyrian. Verse 24 cites Zion and so cannot be related to the first Assyrian and this is the charge not to fear this Assyrian. It then includes actions of the first Assyrian.

Chapter 11 – starts with another well-known statement regarding Christ – *And there shall come forth a root out of the stem of Jesse.....* It then makes a statement

regarding the peace that will be seen in the millennial reign of Jesus when animals live in peace together, there shall be overall peace and Israel-Ephraim will be brought back together with Judah-Israel.

Chapter 12 – is the time of the millennial reign of Christ.

Chapter 13 – describes an army but they come from heaven, and their will is for the Lord to be exalted. They are from the nations. Therefore this battle that is described in The Revelation will be the people of the nations on earth under the Dragon and led by the Anti-Christ, against the people of heaven who were of the nations who are under God and led by Christ. Verse 10 speaks of changes to celestial bodies, which occurs during the tribulation. Verse 19 speaks of the destruction of Babylon which is well cited in The Revelation and like The Revelation, it makes mentions of the birds who will dwell there.

Chapter 14 – begins with Israel in the millennial time. Verse 4 addresses the fall of Babylon and calls it the Golden City. Baghdad was the capital city of the 'Islamic Golden Age', and the ruler of the city lived in the Golden Palace in the heart of the city. Then the earth is in peace and the one who ruled the earth in chaos is cut down while the origin of his fall is explained and Babylon is again cited in verse 22. In verse 24 the purpose of the whole tribulation is explained as being for the release of Judah from the Assyrian, and so by association from the Dragon. The purpose of the exile of Israel-Ephraim under the first Assyrian was also to deal with their sin and iniquity that kept them bound to their enemy and away from their God.

Chapter 15 & 16 – the judgment of the nation of Moab which contains past events and also references future days of the millennial time. The nation of Edom will also face judgment which is discussed in Ezekiel chapter 35 which is a future event. Jeremiah chapters 46-51 all discuss the judgment of nations but whether it is past or future is not clear. There are events of past days and potentially future days that are intertwined. Chapter 46 also mentions specific future events that will occur regarding Israel in a future day.

Chapter 17 – is about Syria and speaks to future events. Syria was one of the nations mentioned in chapter 7 as intending to invade Judah. It is a nation called Syria and is different to the Kingdom of Assyria.

Chapter 18 – is about Ethiopia and speaks to future events.

Chapter 19 – is about Egypt and speaks to future events.

The book of The Revelation discusses Ethiopia and Egypt related to the events of the tribulation and the Assyrian.

Chapter 19 - then continues with future events related to Israel, Egypt and Assyria joining together.

Chapter 20 – is again about Egypt and Ethiopia and the king of Assyria. It is not clear if this is past or future or both.

Chapter 21 – is judgment against Babylon, Edom and Arabia. It is not clear if it is only in the past or includes the future.

Chapter 22 – whose focus is on Judah and Jerusalem and its days of trouble. It may even be a reference to its battle with Nebuchadnezzar.

Chapter 23 – is about Tyre which is a city of Lebanon. It was a merchant city as it is on the water. Comment is made about its future in the millennial time. The Chaldean's are mentioned which is the land of Babylon, which was under Nebuchadnezzar.

Chapter 24 – is the shaking of the earth as seen in the Revelation and ends in the millennial time.

Chapter 25 to 33 – is the future and millennial time with some chapters intertwining past events. Chapter 27 again refers back to Israel as the vineyard like in Chapter 5. Chapter 29 reveals that this message while it seems so clear to others who read it, is like a sealed book to Judah that they can't understand. Many currently speak of the earth becoming better and eventually so good that the Messiah can come. The scriptures of Isaiah clearly tell a different story Judah cannot see.

Chapter 34 – is the judgement of nations and discusses the destructive pitch tar that is seen in the Revelation related to the destruction of Babylon and its being inhabited only by birds.

Chapter 35 – is future millennial time.

Chapter 36 – is the threatened invasion of Judah by the first Assyrian king. There are numerous parallels to the second event;-

- both times he surrounds the city
- both times he uses psychological words to try to convince the people that their God cannot save them
- both times he is unable to completely take the city
- both times he hears of trouble coming to him from other nations.

Chapter 37 to 38 – the officials were grieved and went to the king, Hezekiah. He was grieved and went to the prophet Isaiah. Isaiah went to God. The correct and honourable chain of command and authority was used. God gave the word that they would be delivered and they were.

Chapter 39 – is leading back to the Nebuchadnezzar chastisement which occurred to Judah-Israel many years later.

Chapter 40 to 44 - is future including the coming of the Messiah and his coming in the days of John the Baptist who was in the spirit of Elijah, another mighty prophet of God.

Chapter 45 – is the prophecy of Cyrus the Persian King, the kingdom that would be seen after the fall of the Assyrian and then the Babylonian kingdoms. Cyrus would be used to release the people of Judah out of their Babylonian captivity and allow them to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the city and the Temple. This is a parallel to Jesus Christ who after the tribulation will release the Israelites from their captivity in the nations to return to Jerusalem.

Chapter 46 to 47 – includes the destruction of Babylon.

Isaiah chapter 47

8 Therefore hear now this, you who is given to pleasures, that lives protected, that says in your heart, I am, and none else beside me, I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children. **9** But these two things shall come to you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood, they shall come on you in their perfection for the multitude of your sorceries, and for the great abundance of your enchantments.

Revelation chapter 18

7 How much she has glorified herself, and lived in wanton luxury, so much torment and sorrow give her, for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. **8** Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine and she shall be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her.

Chapter 48 – the future of Israel from its intended past but it ties in the Babylonians and the Chaldeans.

Chapters 49 to 50 – Israel with references to their Messiah. The theme of the servant is begun, both Israel as his servant and the Messiah as the servant.

Chapter 51 to 52 – is future and judgments.

Isaiah chapter 52 states, **4** For thus says the Lord GOD, My people went down before into Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

This Pharaoh who originally oppressed Israel is also called 'the one who did not know Joseph', after he became the second in charge of Egypt only answerable to the Pharaoh. It would fit that if Egypt was conquered by an Assyrian who became the Pharaoh of Egypt, they would not care for Joseph's legacy or his people. Therefore, it is possible that an Assyrian king is seen three times, the first being an Assyrian who had conquered Egypt and became its Pharaoh. Alexander the Great, the king of Greece became Egypt's Pharaoh not by overthrow, but by agreement. It was a

strategic move on both sides. Alexander grew his kingdom and Egypt received a covenant defender.

If this is the case, it means 'the Assyrian' is played out through three different men through time and has spanned the length of the Beast kingdom from Egypt the first kingdom through to the final and Eighth kingdom. The actions and personalities of all three kings can be seen as being similar in the ways they conduct themselves, by how they present themselves and how they treat people.

Chapter 53 – is the Messiah servant and the future of Israel.

Chapter 54 – the future blessings of Israel

Chapter 55 to 56 – an invitation for all people and nations to partake

Chapter 57 to 59 – wisdom for those who are listening

Chapter 60 to 66 – God's wisdom and the future of God's blessing, judgements and mercies.

The parallels between the tribulation of the future day and the tribulation of Isaiah's day include-;

- obvious very closeness of the earlier Assyrian and his destruction and the later one
- both of the Assyrian kings are used as the chastisement against Israel
- the commonality of the personality of the king – proud and over self-confident. Nebuchadnezzar who chastised Judah also had this proud personality but he bowed and repented when he was humbled as shown in Daniel chapter 4.
- the first tribulation of Israel included the northern kingdom of Israel-Ephraim and most of the southern kingdom of Judah-Israel but not Jerusalem. The second tribulation will be Jerusalem
- Egypt and Ethiopia are a focal point of both in the discussion of their involvement
- both involve the judgment of many nations in the process

- the Lord God of Hosts, also called LORD of the Armies, also called Jehovah Tsaba, is seen in both accounts
- both times there is a declaration of how to overcome the Assyrian. The first time it was to not fear him and fear the Lord. In the second it was not to use carnal weapons.

Finally, the duality of the tribulation can be seen in Isaiah chapter 5.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he has stretched forth his hand against them, and has smitten them, and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses torn in the midst of the streets. **For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.** *Therefore there is still more to come, and so this must be the past as the future tribulation will be the final one. Later the tribulation of Nebuchadnezzar came to Judah, but this was Babylon not the nations so cannot fulfil the next verse.* **26** And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss to them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly: *Babylon did not come from the end of the earth, but the final battle is the gathering of 'the nations'.*

Thus the precedent is evident. Israel was away from God and could not be turned back by any means other than near destruction. A man called the Assyrian and his army was used to do that, who was also used to impose judgment on other nations in the process. This Assyrian was proud and boastful, crediting himself for what he achieved, and instead of recognising his God mandate, he gave himself a god status. He went past his mission and his life was ended by the one who is God. He was merely a mortal. This is the same course that occurs in the tribulation at a future time, when God will use an Assyrian to finish what still remains unrepentant from the first time – Israel-Judah and Jerusalem.

SECTION FIFTEEN

Other Information

The Summarising of the Events

As there is such an overwhelming volume of information, the events are summarised in the order in which they occur.

INTRODUCTION

The book is a Chiasmus writing style with the victory of Christ at his first coming as the Centrepiece and a mirroring technique around the. The book includes numerous genuine factors and their counterfeits.

SECTION ONE

- The Introduction of the Revelation - chapter 1 .
- The Seven Churches - chapter 1
- John's Vision of Jesus - chapter 1
- The Message to the Church at Ephesus - chapter 2
- The message to the Church at Smyrna - chapter 2
- The message to the Church at Pergamum - chapter 2
- The message to the Church at Thyatira - chapter 2
- The message to the Church at Sardis - chapter 3
- The message to the Church at Philadelphia - chapter 3
- The message to the Church at Laodicea - chapter 3

- *The Removal of the Ecclesia (church) as one of the five episodes of people being taken up*
- The Bride is Ready for the Marriage to Christ to occur - chapter 19

SECTION TWO - The Timeframe of the Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, Bowls

- *The Timeframe Given - Daniel Chapter 9*

SECTION THREE - Background : The Two Kingdoms

THE TRUE KINGDOM AND ITS CHRIST

God and his heavenly kingdom which always was

- Heaven and the Great Throne - chapter 4
- Worship of the Creator in the midst of Heaven - chapter 4
- Worship at the Throne - chapter 4

THE ANTI-KINGDOM AND ITS ANTI-CHRIST

- A Beast Rises Out of the Sea of People - chapter 13
 - Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome, Anti-Christ Seventh, Anti-Christ Eighth
- The Beast is Explained as a long-term kingdom, which has seven kingdoms within it, and then has an eighth - chapter 17
- *The Kingdom of Greece past and future - Daniel chapter 8*
- *The King of Assyria in the future – Daniel chapter 11*
- *The Anti-Christ King with its ten leaders – Daniel chapter 7*
- *The Final Kingdoms of the seventh and eighth - Daniel chapter 2*

- The Ongoing Beast over time - chapter 13
- The Kingdoms of the Mediterranean - Daniel Chapter 7
- The Eighth Kingdom - chapter 13
- The Method of Spiritual Warfare - 1 Corinthians chapter 10
- The Heavenly Weapons of Warfare - Ephesians chapter 6
- The Difference Between Spirit and Flesh - Galatians chapter 5

SECTION FOUR - Background : The Genuine Women and the Dragon

- The Calling of Abram as the 71st nation – Genesis chapter 12

The Genuine Woman's History

- The Woman Israel with her Offspring and the Dragon - chapter 12
 - Joseph and the Beginning of Israel - Genesis chapter 37
 - The Standard of the 144 000 - Revelation chapter 14
- Israel Births the Offspring of God - chapter 12
- The Outcome for the Three Offspring and the Woman - chapter 12

The Dragon's History

- The Dragon in Heaven - chapter 12

SECTION FIVE - The Start of the Tribulation

(**Seals**, Trumpets, Thunders, Bowls)

- God and the Book of Seven Seals - chapter 5
- The Lamb Opening the Seals. His victory at his first coming makes this possible - chapter 5

- The Rightful Worship of the Lamb - chapter 5
- The First Seal: The Counterfeit Man who rides on a White Horse who is titled the Anti-Christ as he is the counterfeit of the genuine man and coming leader - chapter 6
 - *The Genuine Man on a White Horse - Revelation chapter 19*
- The Second Seal: A War in which three leaders are defeated - chapter 6
- The Third Seal: Resultant Famine from the war - chapter 6
- The Fourth Seal: Death and Hell which is the outcome of this war - chapter 6
- *Anti-Christ Has Subdued Three Kings to form the Seventh Kingdom - Daniel chapter 7*
- The Fifth Seal: The Martyrs Under the Alter who are given an elite robe and told to rest until their counterparts join them - chapter 6
- **MERCY**
 - *Mercy #1 – a potential refugia where people could escape to during this time.*
- The Prayers of Saints related to the tribulation are heard by God - chapter 8
 - *Mercy #2.- the prayers of saints made prior to be heard during the tribulation.*
- The Sixth Seal: Potentially a World Flip seeing vast destruction and land movement - chapter 6
 - *The World Being Shaken - Isaiah chapter 24*
- The Seventh Seal: Heavenly Silence potentially in response to seeing the World Flip occurring - chapter 8

(Seals, **Trumpets**, Thunders, Bowls)

- The Preparing for the Trumpets chapter 7
 - *Mercy #3 – the 144 000 evangelists of the Doulos*
 - The 144 000 Israelites of The Doulos sealed - chapter 7
 - The First Four Trumpets Sound which affects the trees and grass, the seas, the rivers and waterways as the physical protection of the earth has been lost - chapter 8
 - The Fifth Trumpet Sounds resulting in spiritual beings coming out of the pit as the spiritual protection of the earth has been lost - chapter 9
 - The Sixth Trumpet Sounds causes more spiritual beings to be released - chapter 9
 - The Lamb and the 144 000 are seen together in heaven as the 144 000 Doulos has finished its work - chapter 14
 - *Mercy #4 – the three angels who sound warnings*
 - The First Angel Gives a Warning to fear God and give glory to him - chapter 14
- (Seals, Trumpets, **Thunders**, Bowls)
- Christ and the Little Book of the Seven Thunders which are not to be recorded, but are potentially the evidence on which victory is announced - chapter 10
 - *First thunder speaks.*
 - *Second Thunder speaks.*
 - *Third Thunder speaks.*
 - *Fourth Thunder speaks.*
 - *Fifth Thunder speaks.*

- *Sixth Thunder speaks.*
- *Seventh Thunder speaks.*
- *Once the Thunders have sounded The Mystery occurs.*
- The Little Book Eaten which contains the rest of the events that John needed to prophecy, which come after the victory - chapter 10
- Heavenly Events occur that relate to events on the earth - chapter 12

SECTION SIX - Victory and Time

- *The Coming of Jesus and the Changing of Earth that will facilitate the new height of Jerusalem - Zechariah chapter 14*
- Another War of Heaven Between Michael and the Dragon as God's enemies refuse the evidence of victory - chapter 12
- The Victory Over the Accuser who is cast down to the earth - chapter 12

SECTION SEVEN - The Halfway Mark and Events of Three and a Half Years

- *The Beast Given Authority on Earth for the next 3 ½ years*
- *The Breaking of the Covenant at 3 ½ years that was made with many at the beginning*
 - *The Anti-Christ Breaks the Covenant - Daniel chapter 9*
- *The Woman Goes into her Safe Place for 3 ½ years*
- Chapter 12 - The Dragon Persecutes the Woman Israel but she is protected
- *Different Group of Israelites*
 - *Those who are persecuted by the dragon and given safe passage into the wilderness to a safe place*

- *Those who successfully flee when the armies surround Jerusalem and flee out of Judea and into the mountains*
- *Those who are captured and killed by the sword*
- *Those who are captured and taken into the nations as hostages*
- *There is potentially another group. Throughout history there have been many who denied their Israelite heritage to avoid persecution.*
- *The Gentiles Trample Jerusalem for 3 ½ years*
- The Measuring of the Temple related to judgment - chapter 11
- *The Two Witnesses Prophecy in the city of Jerusalem for 3 ½ years*
- The Two Witnesses in Jerusalem called the Two Olive Trees - chapter 11
 - *The Two Olive Trees - Zechariah chapter 4*
 - *Moses and Elijah with Jesus - Matthew chapter 17*

SECTION EIGHT - The Victory is Finalised

- The Seventh Trumpet Announces Victory with all kingdoms now belonging to Christ - chapter 11

SECTION NINE - The Events of the Second Half

- The Dragon Pursues the believer saints for the first noted time - chapter 12
- The Work of the Two Witnesses in Jerusalem - chapter 11
- The Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge Anti-Witness Beast Out of the Earth and the Image of the Beast - chapter 13
 - *Nebuchadnezzar's Dream of an Image - Daniel chapter 2*

- Nebuchadnezzar Makes an Image to Himself to be worshipped - Daniel chapter 3
- The Worship of the Image or threatened with death - chapter 13
- The Anti-Woman and her spiritual adultery who is Transported on the Beast and has been in the earth as long as the Beast - chapter 17
 - Spiritual adultery of Judah-Israel Against God – Ezekiel chapter 8
 - Israel's Earlier Spiritual Adultery
 - The 70 Nations and the 71st Nation
 - The woman Hagar opposes the 71st nation
- The Anti-Woman who was responsible for the death of saints through history - chapter 17
- The Prostitute who Leads Astray who the ten leaders turn on - chapter 17
 - The Man Nimrod – Genesis chapter 10
 - The Tower of Babel in Shinar – Genesis chapter 11
 - Wickedness Established in Shinar – Zechariah chapter 5
- The Second Angel Regarding Babylon declaring that Babylon has fallen - chapter 14
- The Falling of Babylon resulting in its destruction - chapter 18
 - Babylon engulfed in Pitch Tar – Isaiah 34
 - Israel blooms in the Desert in comparison – Isaiah chapter 35
- The Leaders who Mourn for Babylon as she burns - chapter 18
- The Rejoicing of the Saints for the Fall of Babylon - chapter 18

- Rejoicing in Heaven for the judgments - chapter 19
 - The Land as Pitch and Desolate with fire is permanent – Isaiah chapter 34
 - Isaiah and Jeremiah both give a long discourse about the destruction of Babylon both past and future
 - The language between Jeremiah and John in Revelation is similar
- God is Praised for his Judgement - chapter 19
 - Modern Babylon is potentially a modern city
- The Third Angel and the Mark with a warning not to take it - chapter 14
 - Precedence of Death for not Obeying – Daniel chapter 3
- The Infamous Mark of the Beast is given to Buy and Sell - chapter 13
(Seals, Trumpets, Thunders, **Bowls**)
- Seven Angels with Seven Plagues of Wrath for those who exhausted all offers of redemption - chapter 15
- The First Six Bowls are prepared - chapter 16
- The Third Day and The First Bowl of Wrath on the Earth
 - Genesis Chapter 1 – The Earth Brings forth Good
- The Fifth Day and The Second Bowl of Wrath on the Sea
 - Genesis Chapter 1 – The Sea has Life
- The Second Day and the Third Bowl of Wrath on Water
 - Genesis Chapter 1 – The Giving of Water that is Essential for Life
- The Fourth Day and the Fourth Bowl of Wrath on the Sun

- Genesis Chapter 1 – The Lights of the Sky led by the Sun
- The First Day and the Fifth Bowl of Wrath in Darkness
 - Genesis Chapter 1 – Man is Given Light to See
- The Sixth Day and the Sixth Bowl of Wrath on Man
 - Genesis Chapter 1 – Man is Made to Do Good on the Earth
- Those who Fight Against Jerusalem will be Destroyed - Zechariah chapter 14
- The Locust Army on those who took the Mark of the Beast - Joel chapter 2
- The Parable of the Talents of gifts given to people to use for the good of all - Matthew chapter 25
- The Two Witnesses Killed and Raised Up - Chapter 11
- Praise from the Great Multitude in Heaven - chapter 7
 - Similar to Jesus' Entry to Jerusalem - Matthew 21. Mark 11, Luke 19, John 12
- The Great Multitude in Heaven Explained - chapter 7
- The Seventh Day and the Seventh Bowl - chapter 16
 - Genesis Chapter 2 - It is finished with a great earthquake

SECTION TEN - The Great Battle

- The Preparation for the Great Battle of Armageddon - chapter 19
- The Nation Rage – Psalms chapter 2
- The Nations Gather for War – Joel chapter 3
- The Battle of Jerusalem - Zechariah chapter 14

- The Victory of the Lamb at his coming - chapter 17
- A Ruler from Bethlehem - Micah chapter 5
- Christ Returns on the White Horse - chapter 19
- Jesus Return Changes the Physical Landscape - Zechariah chapter 14
- The Judgement of Christ - chapter 19
- The War in detail - Ezekiel chapters 38-39
- Jesus Enters the War – Zechariah chapter 14
- The Delay of the Day and time altered – Zechariah chapter 14
- Mourning the One they Pierced – Zechariah chapter 12

SECTION ELEVEN - Judgement

- Praise for God in Heaven – chapter 11
- The Harvesting of the Earth's vine - chapter 14
 - The True Vine - John chapter 15
 - The Judgement harvest – Joel chapter 3
- The Defeat of the Anti-Christ and the Anti-Christ Second-in-Charge - chapter 19
- The Judgement of Others - chapter 19
- His Righteous Judgement - Isaiah chapter 11
- The Satan Enemy bound for One Thousand Years - chapter 20
- Judgment by the Saints - chapter 20
- The Mountain of the Lord's Temple - Micah chapter 4

- Judgment of Kings and Reign of Jesus - Isaiah chapter 24
- All Nations will Worship the King - Zechariah chapter 14
- Peace Between Animals and Righteous Leadership - Isaiah chapter 11
- The First Resurrection - chapter 20

SECTION TWELVE - Later Events

- The Satan Enemy Released after the One Thousand Years - chapter 20
- The Final Judgement - chapter 20
- A New Heaven and a New Earth - chapter 21
- The New Jerusalem - chapter 21
- The Lamb's Wife - chapter 21
- Description of the New Jerusalem - chapter 21
- The River of Life - chapter 22
 - The River out of the Temple - Ezekiel chapter 47
- Jesus is Coming - chapter 22
- Nothing May Be Added - chapter 22

Death in the Tribulation Period

There is much death that occurs during the tribulation period. While the traditional view holds that this is a terrible period for those who are believers in Jesus Christ, it is actually the safest group to be in. There is much more death to those who refuse to submit to God. There is death of those who have submitted to God, but who then fight with carnal weapons, not Godly ones. There is also death to those who refuse the enemy's mark, but this is quite late in the events. This is the brutal death, later cited as beheadings that is traditionally seen as occurring throughout the whole period, but this is not the case according to the text.

Numerical Representation

My understanding of the work of maths in explaining much of what is known is minimal. There is also a border between numbers as part of the form of creation and occult numerology.

The number 144 000 and 12000 is used of the kingdom of God while the number 666 is used of the anti-Kingdom.

* The number 12 is the number of representation. The consensus is mixed as to what the number 6 represents, from less than fullness because 7 is fullness, to being the number of man.

* These numbers when placed into each other produce the following

- $144\ 000 / 666 = 216.216$ repeated* (216R)
- $12000 / 666 = 1.80180$ repeated (180R)
- $666 / 144\ 000 = 0.004625$ (4625)
- $666 / 12000 = 0.0555$ (555)

As the 666 can be 6+6+6 as 18 or 6x6x6 as 216, these numbers may also be relevant. It may be that the 666 of Revelation encompasses all three and is not a single, solitary meaning but a complexity.

- $144\ 000 / 216 = 666.666$ repeated* (666R)

- $12000 / 216 = 55.55$ repeated (5555R)
- $216 / 144\ 000 = 0.0015$ (15)
- $216 / 12000 = 0.018$ (18)

- $144\ 000 / 18 = 8000$ (8000)
- $12000 / 18 = 666.666$ repeated (666R)
- $18 / 144\ 000 = 0.000125$ (125)
- $18 / 12000 = 0.0015$ (15)

These numbers of 15, 18, 125, 180, 216, 555, 4625, 8000 may be significant and require number understanding of these numbers for their possible relevance. It seems usually that they would all produce such whole numbers when dividing these numbers. The internet gives some general biblical gematria given around the number 216, including it being represented by Solomon's summary in the book of Ecclesiastes that all is vanity. Notably in this battle between the two kingdoms represented by 144 000 and 666, there will only be one winner. It is vanity on the part of the other.

216 is also the Pythagorean number for reincarnation – the counterfeit of resurrection. When God's kingdom is allowed to be split up by the enemy's kingdom $144\ 000/666 = 216.216216$ it results in the number of reincarnation – being still 'alive' in another form. Man is made in the image of God, while animals are not. Reincarnation cites the loss of that image by becoming an animal, or an animal gaining it by becoming a human, which is not possible. However, when the kingdom of the enemy is split up by God's kingdom the result is $666/144\ 000=0.004625$ non repeating of which 4625 may have numerical significance.

John repeatedly used the term logos – related to the Golden Ratio, forty times in the gospel of John including his reference to Jesus as being the Word the Logos. It would be highly expected that in The Revelation, he would also use the term as he is defining the perfected victory of this one on whom all creation is designed with the Golden Ratio. Yet the word is not used in either the three books of John nor in The Revelation. This seems stunning. It may be that instead the golden ratio is prolifically

found in all these books in other ways through the original numerical composition that is lost in the translated versions. The book of The Revelation is not John's writing, it is his penmanship, he wrote what he was specifically shown.

Wider Chronological Events as Discussed by the Prophets

These events are written individually by the prophets, but when seen as a combined whole give a greater perspective of the events that are to come.

<u>Chronological Events</u>	Record
A WAR PERIOD FOR JUDAH	
The events below will be in a time of the end of an era / at a later day	Daniel 12 Jeremiah 30 & 31 Micah 4 Hosea 3
A period of one 'week (7 years)' : $1 \times 7 = 7$ years	Daniel 9
Those of Jacob will have tribulation (Judah)	Jeremiah 30 Ezekiel 38
Judah gives birth to the Doulos	Micah 4
The birthing of a people group (Doulos) by Israel, who preach with impunity	Revelation 12
The Israel who the Doulos came from are pushed aggressively out of the land	Micah 14 Jeremiah 50
Those of Israel who produced the Doulos are chased out of Jerusalem and into a wilderness	Jeremiah 50 Revelation 12

In their wilderness they are protected	Revelation 12
The preaching group is removed from the earth	Revelation 14
There will be a great battle	Zechariah 10, 12 Zephaniah 3
One comes to destroy Judah	Micah 4
An aggressive leader against Israel	Daniel 11
Wars	Daniel 11
Judah will go to war against many nations but will win	Micah 4
A battle against Jerusalem from many nations	Zechariah 12
Half of the city of Jerusalem will be taken in the battle	Zechariah 12
Two thirds of Israel will have been killed in that battle	Zechariah 13
THE RETURN OF CHRIST	
Christ appears and turns the battle to Israel	Zechariah 12
The enemies will be smitten and the people of Judah will be made strong	Zechariah 12
There will be a change in land geography when Christ returns	Zechariah 14
Land under Jerusalem is raised to a great mountain with a plain atop	Micah 4 Isaiah 2
There will be a change in light	Zechariah 12
Those not killed will be his people and he will be their God	Jeremiah 30 & 32
These events of great turmoil in the land for Israel results in the magnifying of God	Ezekiel 38

Israel will look on the one they pierced and mourn	Zechariah 12
God is revealed to the nations	Ezekiel 38
Christ will be king of the earth	Zechariah 12
The Branch of Righteousness will come in the name of David upholding judgment and righteousness	Jeremiah 23
The Branch as King who is called The LORD our Righteousness will be raised up to take David's throne	Jeremiah 23
The 'Branch of Righteousness' will come with righteousness and judgment	Jeremiah 33 Revelation 19
The King will rule in judgment and justice	Jeremiah 23 Revelation 19
Under the King, Judah is saved and Israel will live safely	Jeremiah 33
THE RETURN OF ALL ISRAEL	
Those returning as below will be in the later days of an era	Daniel 12
Judah will become strong people despite their ordeal	Zechariah 12
People of Israel will go from east to the west i.e. to the direction the sun sets	Isaiah 11
Rivers will dry up and highways made for travel	Isaiah 11 & 51
Israel crosses dried up waterways to return to land	Zechariah 10
Judah and Israel return together to their land	Jeremiah 50 Isaiah 51
They are gathered from the north	Jeremiah 3

They are gathered from all countries	Ezekiel 34
The remnant Judah are collected from around the land of Israel	Isaiah 11
The scattered of Judah are collected from around the world	Isaiah 11
On their return the children of Israel and of Judah, will come together weeping to seek their God	Jeremiah 50
Judah and Israel will come asking the way to Zion	Jeremiah 50
They are willingly seeking to join themselves in covenant with God forever	Jeremiah 50
Israel will return and seek God and David their King	Hosea 3
God sends 'fishermen' and 'hunters' to find those who don't know they are Israelites as he knows who they are	Jeremiah 16
God will deal with the sin of those who did not know their Israelite heritage	Jeremiah 16
These people will be taught God's way	Jeremiah 23
They will live without fear, worry or lack	Jeremiah 23
Israel will go to Judah's land	Jeremiah 31
Both Ephraim and Judah will come weeping to their land and their God	Jeremiah 50
Both Ephraim and Judah will willingly seek an eternal covenant with their God	Jeremiah 50
REDEMPTION OF ISRAEL	
The sins of Israel against God are finished	Daniel 9 Ezekiel 36
Israel is cleaned of their iniquity which caused their sin and	Isaiah 40

pardoned	Jeremiah 50
Sin and idolatry and false prophecy will be finished with	Zechariah 22
The dead of Israel are raised to life from graves and given spirit of life again	Isaiah 11 Ezekiel 37
Those raised from their graves are brought into the land	Ezekiel 37
This group of raised up people are called Israel	Ezekiel 37
The righteousness and praise of Israel will sprout before the nations	Isaiah 61
A NEW KING AND REIGN	
Christ will be king of the earth	Zechariah 12
God and his home and his mountain will be in Jerusalem	Micah 4
Christ and Jerusalem will be called the LORD our Righteousness	Jeremiah 23 & 33
Jerusalem will be safe and will be called the Throne of the LORD	Jeremiah 3
Nations will go up to Jerusalem to seek the Lord	Zechariah 8 Isaiah 2
Christ is a powerful leader	Jeremiah 33
Judah and Ephraim are joined together in a right relationship with God	Ezekiel 37
Judah and Ephraim dwell safely	Ezekiel 37
God's dwelling place will be in the same place as his people Israel	Jeremiah 23, 31 Ezekiel 37

Israel will have one heart and one way	Jeremiah 32
Judgment of Edom will occur	Ezekiel 35
The whole known earth rejoices	Ezekiel 35
People will marvel at Jerusalem being God's Throne and of him bringing his people back to their land	Jeremiah 3
People will be more amazed than at the Ark of the Covenant and Israel being brought out of Egypt, which are two pillars of Israel's history	Jeremiah 3
Israel will have an eternal covenant where God will not turn from them again	Jeremiah 3, 16, 23, 50
Israel will join themselves to the LORD	Jeremiah 50
Israel will fear God as will their children	Jeremiah 32
David will again be king of Israel	Ezekiel 37
The fallen shelter of David is restored	Ezekiel 34, 37 Jeremiah 30 Amos 9
God will be God of all families of Israel	Amos 9 Jeremiah 31
Israel will be God's people, he will be their God	Jeremiah 31 Isaiah 51
The earth and all nations will be ruled from Jerusalem	Isaiah 2
Nations will walk into Jerusalem to the LORD'S name	Micah 4 Isaiah 2

THE CHANGES ON THE EARTH	
God's presence cleans up the earth	Jeremiah 3
Nations will forego evil	Micah 4
There will be no more war	Isaiah 2
Israel shall possess Edom and other lands	Jeremiah 3
The cities will be rebuilt and be full	Amos 9
Israel will fear God forever for their betterment and the betterment of their children	Jeremiah 32
Animals and people live happily together	Isaiah 11 & 65
Israel and the animal kingdom and other nations are in a right relationship	Isaiah 11
Israel will have peace and safety in the land	Jeremiah 30 & 31
The land of Judah will be called Zion and God's place	Jeremiah 32
God will do good to them	Jeremiah 31
Israel will be a great name before the nations who will hear all the good God has done for them	Jeremiah 32
Israel will be esteemed among the nations	Jeremiah 33 Ezekiel 38
Nations will hold God in awe for what he has done for Israel	Zephaniah 3
He will plant Israel in the land with everything he has (covenant)	Jeremiah 32
He will bring the blessings upon them as promised, just as he brought the evil upon them as promised	Jeremiah 32

They will receive healing, health, peace and truth	Jeremiah 32
There will be shepherds with flocks throughout Judah	Jeremiah 33
The joy of the people and the provision of the land occurs when all is made well	Jeremiah 31 Jeremiah 32
The mountains of Israel will become productive and feed Israel	Jeremiah 31
The land will provide plentiful harvests and fruitful natural plantations	Ezekiel 36
People sow the land and reap bountifully from the land	Amos 9
Peace and contentment for all	Amos 9
The cities of Judah that were bare and desolate would have joy, gladness, marriage and worship to God when he returns the captives as they used to be	Micah 4 Isaiah 51
The land is again like the garden of Eden	Jeremiah 33 Isaiah 51 Ezekiel 36
A forever status of right relationships	Ezekiel 36
Israel will have many children	Jeremiah 30
Israel will be multiplied in their land	Jeremiah 23
Israel will never be removed from land again	Jeremiah 3
David will always have a descendant on his throne of the house of Israel	Amos 9 Jeremiah 33
The priests shall always offer sacrifices in Israel	Jeremiah 33

David's descendants and the Levites that serve will be as innumerable as the sand	Jeremiah 33
---	-------------

This list is not exhaustive.

Nebuchadnezzar

Jesus is the Prince of the city of Jerusalem. Nebuchadnezzar was the anti-Prince of the anti-city of Babylon. The power of God to curtail the actions of his subjects has been evident since the days of the fall of Adam and Eve, with the serpent having its legs removed and being forced onto its belly. This was a submission to God's authority and power that it was required to take. The same is recorded as happening to Nebuchadnezzar.

Daniel chapter 4

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace. **5** I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.... *(Nebuchadnezzar has dreamed of his own downfall and is interpreted as such by Daniel and the reason for it. He then implores him to change his ways but Nebuchadnezzar does not and suffers the consequences he was warned of)*until you know that the most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever he will.....**27** Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor, if it may be a lengthening of your tranquillity. **28** All this came on the king Nebuchadnezzar. **29** At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. **30** The king spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? **31** While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to you it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from you. **32** And they shall drive you from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, they shall make you to eat grass as oxen, and seven time shall pass over you, until you know that the most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomsoever he will. **33** The same hour was the thing fulfilled on

Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

At the end of this time Nebuchadnezzar did acknowledge God as God.

Daniel chapter 4

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up my eyes to heaven, and mine understanding returned to me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that lives for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation, **35** And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing, and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth, and none can stay his hand, or say to him, What do you? **36** At the same time my reason returned to me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned to me, and my counsellors and my lords sought to me and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added to me. **37** Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgement, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Nebuchadnezzar the great secular Babylonian king, the father of Iraq, the hero of Saddam Hussein whom few realise wrote a chapter of the bible, has provided the template for all kings and all people, both through time and in the end days. It is the only wise strategy. Heed the warning and submit to the authority and power of the Creator God and be redeemed by his goodness or suffer the consequences. Heed the warning.

“ How great are his signs! and how mighty his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion from generation to generation.”

- King Nebuchadnezzar
King of Babylon /Iraq
Daniel 4:3

References

BibleHub.com. (2024). *King James Version Bible and Lexicon*.
<https://biblehub.com/kjv/genesis/1.htm> (with amendments to KJV words as per
Lexicon and modern English)